CHARACTERIZATION OF AEROMONADS AND DEVELOPMENT OF VACCINE CANDIDATE FROM *AEROMONAS HYDROPHILA* ISOLATED FROM TILAPIA FISH FARMS IN TANZANIA

Alexanda Mzula

A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Life Sciences of Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology

SNAL - SUA / O
055825 4

Arusha, Tanzania

FOR REFERENCE ONLY

June, 2020

ABSTRACT

Tanzania produces less than half of the country annual demand in fish. Therefore, there is an urgent need to produce more fish, particularly through fish farming. However, aeromonads infections cause major lose in aquaculture worldwide and especially in developing countries, including Tanzania, lacking advanced capacity for fish disease control and prevention. Poor fish farming management practices, lack of data on prevalence, emergence of resistances to commonly used drugs, drug residues and limited capacity to control aeromonads bacterial infections emerged as major health problems in fish farming in Tanzania. This study aimed to characterise the aeromonads species circulating in fish farms and then develop a monovalent vaccine candidate from selected prevalent aeromonads specie for supporting tilapia fish farming improvement in Tanzania. A cross sectional study was conducted in Ruvuma, Mbeya, Iringa and Kilimanjaro regions between February 2017 and October 2018. A questionnaire was administered to 32 selected fish farmers to explore their knowledge on pond, fish health and diseases management practices. The results showed that the selected farmers had limited knowledge on pond, fish health and disease management practices. On-farm training on the same to these farmers would improve their knowledge. A total of 816 whole fish samples were aseptically collected from these 32 fish farms to detect and identify aeromonads using molecular methods in order to establish the prevalence and characterise their virulence properties. The overall prevalence of 24.6% was recorded. Seventy five percent of the isolates had virulence genes of varying combinations and the in-vivo study showed high mortality (98.3%) to isolates with more virulence genes indicating their capacity to establish disease in a favourable environment. The *Aeromonas hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 was selected and attenuated using a novel thermo-continuous sub-culturing method to develop a vaccine candidate. The experimental study was carried out to assess its protective efficacy. The results showed that the vaccine candidate had acceptable protective efficacy of 82.3% and 71.4% when given through intraperitoneal injection (IP) and immersion (IM); respectively. To the best of my knowledge this study reports the development of thermo-attenuated and stabilized *A. hydrophila* vaccine candidate for the first time in Tanzania or elsewhere.

DECLARATION

I, **Alexanda Mzula** do hereby declare to the Senate of the Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology that this thesis is my own original work and that it has neither been submitted nor being concurrently submitted for degree award in any other institution.

Alexanda Mzula		18th June 2020
Name of the candidate	**Signature**	**Date**

The above declaration is confirmed

Gabriel M. Shirima		18/6/2020
Supervisor 1	**Signature**	**Date**

Philemon N. Wambura		18/06/2020
Supervisor 2	**Signature**	**Date**

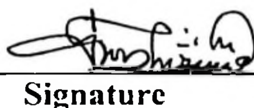
Robinson H. Mdegela		
Supervisor 3	**Signature**	**Date**

COPYRIGHT

This thesis is copyright material protected under the Berne Convention, the Copyright Act of 1999 and other international and national enactments, in that behalf, on intellectual property. It must not be reproduced by any means, in full or in part, except for short extracts in fair dealing; for researcher's private study, critical scholarly review or discourse with an acknowledgement, without a written permission of the Deputy Vice Chancellor for Academic, Research and Innovation, on behalf of both the author and the Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology

CERTIFICATION

This is to certify that this thesis titled "Characterization of aeromonads and development of vaccines from *A. hydrophila* isolate from tilapia fish farms in Tanzania" is written by Alexanda Mzula under the supervision of Prof. Philemon N. Wambura & Prof. Robinson H. Mdegela (from SUA) and Dr. Gabriel M. Shirima from NM-AIST. I approve the thesis for submission to the NM-AIST Senate for award of the PhD degree in Life Science (Health and Biomedical Sciences).

Gabriel M. Shirima  18/06/2020

Supervisor 1 **Signature** **Date**

Philemon N. Wambura 18/06/2020

Supervisor 2 **Signature** **Date**

Robinson H. Mdegela

Supervisor 3 **Signature** **Date**

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I'm grateful to the African Development Bank (AfDB) for the sponsorship they provided to me that made this research successful and the Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA) for permitting me to pursue a PhD.

I would like to extend a personal and special thanks to my supervisors, Professor Philemon N. Wambura & Professor Robinson H. Mdegela of the College of Veterinary Medicine and Biomedical Sciences at (SUA) and Dr. Gabriel M. Shirima of School of Life Science and Bioengineering at NM-AIST; The supervisors have played a great role in guiding, encouraging and supporting me during the entire period of my research.

Grateful appreciation is extended to members of staff in the School of Business, Studies and Humanities (BUSH) at NM-AIST for contributing to stimulating lectures in very important courses that have grounded me in research, innovation and entrepreneurship. I would like to mention Dr. Liliane Pasape, Dr. Eliaman Laltaika, Dr. Ahmad Kipacha, Mr. Emmanuel S. Mollel, Mr. Gabriel C. Malima and Mr. Baraka Shuma for the same.

Special mention goes to Mr. Beatus Lyimo who is the laboratory manager at NM-AIST and Mr. Jeremiah Mugusi, a Laboratory Technologist at Microbiology section in the Department of Veterinary Microbiology, Parasitology and Biotechnology, SUA. Their support was crucial to my success because they were very happy to see me practice and conduct laboratory activities on my own and they didn't hesitate to help me when I was in need of their support; I say thank you all.

I'm deeply grateful to my fellow researchers and students for their cooperation shown during the period of my study; Ms. Elizabeth Gachanja and Dr. David D. Maleko. The former showed great studentship cooperation when we were in a molecular biology laboratory and the later contributed a lot on knowledge about the analytical software and spent his time in coaching of the same.

My gratitude and special love should go to my wife Sophia P. Kumburu and daughters; Agness A. Mzula, Anna A. Mzula, Abriana A. Mzula and Ancy A. Mzula for their prayers, support, sacrifice and patience throughout the study period. My beloved parents, relatives and neighbours are gratefully thanked for their sacrifice, encouragement, prayers, and enthusiastic support.

Above all, I'm thankful to my Rock and Redeemer, the Almighty God in whom we live and prosper.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABSTRACT i
DECLARATION ii
COPYRIGHT iii
CERTIFICATION iv
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS v
TABLE OF CONTENTS vii
LIST OF TABLES x
LIST OF FIGURES xi
LIST OF APPENDICES xiii
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS xiv
CHAPTER ONE 1
INTRODUCTION 1
1.1 Background information 1
1.2 Statement of the problem 3
1.3 Rationale of the study 3
1.4 Objectives 3
1.4.1 General objective 3
1.4.2 Specific objectives 3
1.6 Significance of the study 4
1.7 Delineation of the study 4
CHAPTER TWO 6
LITERATURE REVIEW 6
2.1 Overview of fish farming in Tanzania Mainland 6
2.2 Challenges and prospects to sustainable aquaculture development in Tanzania 10
2.2.1 Farmers' knowledge on fish pond management practices and biosecurity measures 10
2.2.2 Extension and Advisory Services in Tanzania 11
2.2.3 Bacterial diseases of fresh water farmed fish 12

3.4.9 Immunogenicity and efficacy of *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018 47
3.5 Data handling and analysis 48
CHAPTER FOUR 50
RESULTS AND DISCUSSION 50
4.1 Results 50
4.1.1 The objective one 50
4.1.2 Objective two 54
4.1.3 Objective three 60
4.1.4 Objective four 64
4.2 Discussion 69
CHAPTER FIVE 74
CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS 74
5.1 Conclusion 74
5.2 Recommendations 74
REFERENCES 75
APPENDICES 101
RESEARCH OUTPUTS 105
Journal papers 105
Poster Presentation 106

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Trend in aquaculture production with regard to fish species. Source: (FAO, 2016b) ... 6

Figure 2: The trend in overall aquaculture production per year in Tanzania (FAO, 2018a) . 9

Figure 3: Synopsis of number of ponds since 2005 to 2015. Source: (Rukanda, 2018) ... 9

Figure 4: The map of Tanzania mainland showing major regions practicing aquaculture production. Source: (Rukanda, 2018) ... 10

Figure 5: Horizontal antibiotic resistance gene acquisition and gene transfer methods. Source: (Yim, 2006) ... 26

Figure 6: Mechanisms of antibiotic resistance by different bacterial species. Source: (Yim, 2006) ... 26

Figure 7: Different vaccine administration routes, their advantages and disadvantages Source: (Dadar *et al.*, 2017) ... 30

Figure 8: Different Ig isomers of fish, amphibians and mammals Source: Mashoof & Criscitiello, 2016 ... 34

Figure 9: Map of Tanzania showing regions where farmed fish sampling was conducted . 40

Figure 10: Sample collection (A&B), fish dissection and storage in transport medium (C&D) at the field before transportation to the microbiology laboratory ... 42

Figure 11: Proportion of respondents who experienced mortality in their fish farms in the four regions ... 52

Figure 12: Proportions of fish farmers who reported to have seen clinical signs of fish disease in their farms ... 53

Figure 13: Colony morphologies of aeromonads in different media. A and B are horse blood agar with B showing total haemolysis characteristics, C is the TSA and D is Aeromonas Isolation Agar (M884) ... 56

Figure 14: PCR amplification of rpoD gene (820 bp) from aeromonads isolates ... 58

Figure 15: Prevalence of *Aeromonas* spp based on geographical regions (A), fish internal organs (B) and fish groups by size (C) ... 59

Figure 16: Phylogenetic tree of representative aeromonads isolates from this study (black circle) and closely related taxa from the GenBank 60

Figure 17: PCR amplification products of the six assessed virulence genes: Flagella (608bp), Elastase (540 bp), Aerolysin (431 bp), Enterotoxin (232 bp), Serine (211 bp) and Hemolysin (130 bp); respectively. Lane M is DNA size marker (100 bp DNA ladder)..62

Figure 18: Daily and overall mortality of Nile tilapia fingerlings injected with *A. hydrophila* isolates 64

Figure 19: Changes of morphological characteristics in a passaged *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^-$ in comparison to parent strain TZR72018$^+$ 66

Figure 20: Bacterial load at different incubation time between parent *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^+$ and TZR7-2018$^-$ 67

Figure 21: Level of Abs GMT according to route of administration....................................68

Figure 22: Mortality and RPS of the fish vaccinated with attenuated and bacterin of *A. hydrophila* TZRR7-2018$^-$ by IP and IM routes 69

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Questionnaires 101

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AAT	Aquaculture Association of Tanzania
BLAST	Basic Local Alignment Tool
DFAT	Direct Fluorescent Antibody Test
ELISA	Enzyme Linked Immune-Sorbent Assay
EMA	European Medicinal Agency
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IFAT	Indirect Fluorescent Antibody Test
IHNV	Infectious Haemopoietic Necrosis Virus
MALDI-TOF	Matrix-Assisted Laser Desorption/Ionization Time of Flight Mass Spectrometry
MAR	Multiple Antimicrobial Resistances
MAS	Motile Aeromonads Septicemia
MHC	Major Histocompatibility Complex
MLF	Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries
MLFD	Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries Development
MLPA	Multiple Locus Phylogenetic Analysis
LPS	Lipopolyssacharids
NFTI	National Fisheries Training Institute
NM-AIST	Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology
OIE	World Organization for Animal Health
OMPs	Outer Membrane Proteins
RPS	Relative Percent Survival
RT-PCR	Reverse Transcription Polymerase Chain Reaction
SUA	Sokoine University of Agriculture
TAFIRI	Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
TCRA	Tanzania Telecommunication Regulatory Authority

UDOM	University of Dodoma
UDSM	University of Dar es Salaam
EU	European Union
URT	United Republic of Tanzania

CHAPTER ONE

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background information

Fish contributes and serves as a quick source of animal protein worldwide (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations [FAO], 2016a). In Tanzania fish contributes more than 27% of the animal proteins in take (Béné & Heck, 2005). In several African and Asian countries, the impact and contribution of fish to improved food security may be greater than it was before (United States Agency for International Development [USAD], 2016). This is because fish culture is practiced in an eclectic scale, from small farming with the low initial cost, semi-intensive to intensive farming. Tanzania in particular practices fish farming in a form of subsistence aquaculture, hence contributing directly to household food security (Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries Development [MLFD], 2013). Fish farming practices not only contribute to providing animal protein but also these farms stand as a way of erosion control, water supply for livestock, fire control, irrigation in vegetable gardens, swimming, picnicking and wildlife enhancement. It is noteworthy that while farmed fish serve to provide animal protein and income to households; in Tanzania, almost 80% of the fish supplied for food and cash are obtained from the seas and lakes available in the country. Only limited number of fish farms contributes to national income in the fisheries industry.

In Tanzania, there are about 20 000 public and private ponds that produce approximately 10 000 tones of fish per year which is not enough to meet the consumers' demand (FAO, 2009; MLFD, 2013). Fish farming is increasingly growing in the country though at a low pace and it is faced with several challenges including limited or poor fish research, fish diseases-diagnosis, treatment and control (MLFD, 2013). Bacterial fish infection and diseases are the major problems to fish health and farming industry in the world (Pridgeon & Klesius, 2012). There are several genera and species of bacteria which cause economic loss to the fish farming industry; some of the bacteria are adapted to warm freshwater or cold freshwater while others are found in marine water. In freshwater fish, *A. hydrophila* is one of the most important pathogen (Pridgeon & Klesius, 2012). Other *Aeromonas* species include: *Aeromonas caviae*, *Aeromonas veronii*, *Aeromonas sobria*, and *Aeromonas dhankesis*. *Aeromonas* infection in fish causes a hemorrhagic septicemia and it has been reported worldwide to cause mortality of up to 100% in cultured fish (Paniagua *et al.*, 1990).

Aeromonads are ubiquitous bacteria of the aquatic environment and therefore, serve as opportunistic and even primary pathogens. Antibiotic resistance in aeromonads has been reported by several researchers. Shayo *et al.* (2012) conducted phenotypic virulence and antimicrobial susceptibility study on *Aeromonas* spp isolated at the Mtera hydropower dam in Tanzania and found that the bacteria were susceptible to the antibiotics tested. Another study conducted by Shah *et al.* (2012) showed that *Aeromonas* spp isolated from farmed fish in Tanzania have developed resistant against several antibiotics where as 90% demonstrated resistance between one and eight of the nine tested antibiotics.

Biosecurity measures, good pond management practices, disease treatment and vaccination are of paramount importance towards sustainable aquaculture. In Tanzania the first two are moderately implemented by fishpond farmers. Whereas the last two practices are commonly practiced in developed countries, but in developing countries, Tanzania they are minimal or not done at all. A study by Chenyambuga *et al.* (2014) at Mbarali, Mbeya, revealed that fish farmers had little knowledge of pond management practices. Following the copiousness nature of aeromonads, and current concern on antimicrobial resistance due to: constantly use of antibiotics in treatment, prophylaxis and integrated aquaculture and antimicrobial residue in fish products, extra and alternative approach in control of aeromonads diseases in fish farms is needed for the sustainability of the industry. Vaccination is the novel approach that need to be combined with the proper biosecurity measures and good fish farming management practices for control of aeromonads disease to improve fish health and production (Feng *et al.*, 2017; Gong *et al.*, 2015; Marsden *et al.*, 1998). Several types of vaccines have been used in controlling bacterial fish diseases. These includes: killed vaccines, live attenuated vaccines, recombinant live vaccines, recombinant protein vaccines and DNA vaccines. While some of the recombinant vaccines and DNA vaccines against *A. hydrophila* in particular, have been licensed, some are under trials (Ma *et al.*, 2019). Despite some added advantages these vaccines have over the conventional killed and live attenuated vaccines, their availability and accessibility in developing countries, like Tanzania, are costly. Besides most of them have been developed to serve the purpose of high value fish species such as common carp and salmons and also have been developed from antigens appropriate to the regions of origin. Locally developed vaccines based on local antigens would be the most appropriate because will provide appropriate protection. In addition, the vaccine is cheap in terms of cost to farmers and easily accessed.

1.2 Statement of the problem

Tanzania produces less than half of the country annual demand in fish. Therefore, there is an urgent need to produce more fish, particularly through fish farming. However, aeromonads infections cause major lose in aquaculture worldwide and especially in developing countries, including Tanzania, lacking advanced capacity for fish disease control and prevention. Therefore, poor fish farming management practices, lack of data on prevalence, emergence of resistances to commonly used drugs, drug residues concern as well as limited capacity to control aeromonads bacterial infections emerged major health problems in fish farming in Tanzania.

1.3 Rationale of the study

This study was carried out in a sense that development of local vaccine could help to resolve some of the challenges above as currently no live commercial aeromonads' vaccines are available for wide coverage worldwide partly due to vaccine strain specificity. Development of local vaccine against aeromonads disease is very important for supporting fish farming improvement in Tanzania in a cost-effective and environmentally friendly manner while ensuring production of antibiotic residue free fish and fish products by smallholder farmers.

In view of the above, this research was focused on assessment of management practices and isolating, characterizing and attenuating the selected isolate of aeromonads to have vaccine candidate against aeromonads infection in Nile tilapia fish farms in Tanzania.

1.4 Objectives

1.4.1 General objective

To characterise the aeromonads species circulating in fish farms and then develop a monovalent vaccine candidate from a selected prevalent aeromonads specie for supporting tilapia fish farming improvement in Tanzania.

1.4.2 Specific objectives

(i) To explore on the knowledge and awareness of tilapia fish farmers on pond, fish health and disease management practices.

(ii) To establish the prevalence of aeromonads infection in tilapia farms in Tanzania.

(iii) To carry out phenotypic and molecular characterization of putative virulence of aeromonads isolates obtained in Tanzania.

(iv) To perform attenuation, immunogenicity and efficacy studies from selected *A. hydrophila* isolate.

1.5 Research questions

(i) What is the level of understanding of fish farmers in the selected areas of study on pond, fish health and disease management practices?

(ii) What is the magnitude of aeromonads infection in tilapia farms in the selected regions of Tanzania?

(iii) Do these circulating and more prevalent Aeromonas have virulence attributes potential to establish diseases when environmental situation allows?

(iv) Can the isolates be successfully attenuated and serve as a vaccine manage MAS?

1.6 Significance of the study

This study was designed to contribute to the body of knowledge on significant understanding of the prevalent circulating aeromonads species and their virulence characteristics in tilapia fish farms in Tanzania. The study was also done to contribute solutions for preventing and controlling aeromonads diseases in tilapia fish farms, which was highlighted as one of a major constrains in aquaculture (National fisheries policy of 2015). This was done through development of a vaccine which is going to be useful for fish farming industry. The outcomes of this study are envisaged to be beneficial to fish farmers through improved fish production and hence improved household food security, nutrition and finally national economy.

1.7 Delineation of the study

The study is delimited to the following:

(i) The work focused on characterizing the circulating aeromonads in tilapia fish farms in four regions namely; Ruvuma, Iringa, Mbeya and Kilimanjaro and development of a vaccine candidate from a selected isolate of *A. hydrophila* for control of MAS in Tanzania

(ii) The laboratory experimental study on attenuation and testing for vaccine immunogenicity and efficacy generated useful results. The possibility to conduct shelf life, reversion to virulence study and assessment of the induced mutation at genomic level would generate useful information that could enhance field trial.

(iii) Two species of *Aeromonas* were prevalent, *A. hydrophila* and *A. veronii*. Possibility to develop vaccine candidate from selected *A. veronii* could facilitate formulation of a bivalent vaccine against the two etiological agents.

CHAPTER TWO

LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Overview of fish farming in Tanzania Mainland

Aquaculture in Tanzania mainland started in the late 1920s, after the introduction of trout from Scotland to the streams in the Kilimanjaro and Mbeya regions (Balarin, 1985). In the 1950s, fish farming started using experimental ponds at Korogwe (in Tanga Region) and Malya (in Mwanza Region) (FAO, 2012; Nilsson &Wetengere, 1993). During those times, tilapia fingerlings were supplied from wild stocks in Lake Victoria and the Congo and Pangani Rivers (Rothuis *et al.*, 2014). Later, Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) fingerlings were supplied by the Hombolo Center to all over the Tanzania Mainland (Coche *et al.*, 1994). These fingerlings were distributed by the government to fish farms (both public and private) as well as to public water reservoirs (Madalla, 2008). Tanzania Mainland is dominated by the tilapia species of the genus *Oreochromis*and *O. niloticus* has become a predominant cultured species because of its superior growth characteristics (Chenyambuga *et al.*, 2014; Mdegela *et al.*, 2011) (Fig. 1). Other species include; trout, and catfish in freshwater, and milkfish and prawns in mariculture (United Republic of Tanzania [URT], 2016).

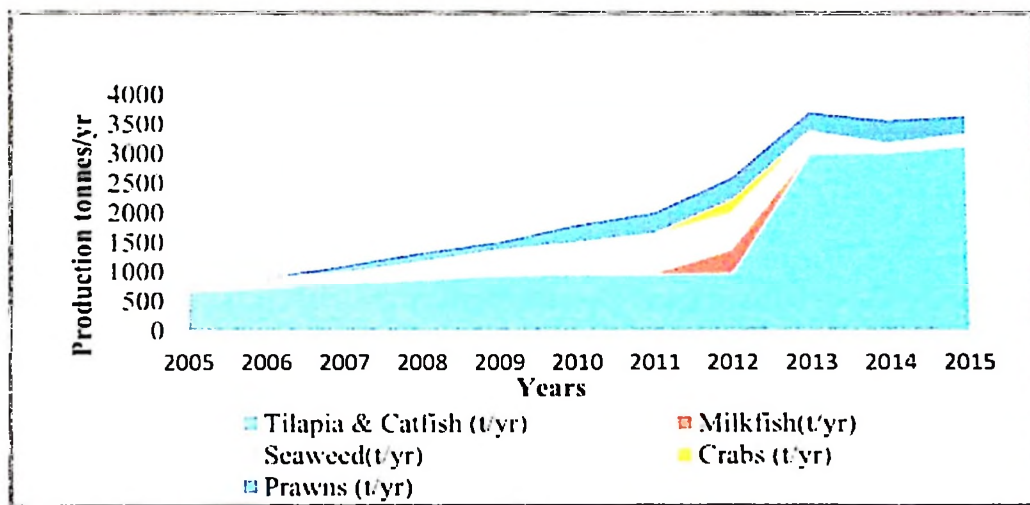


Figure 1: Trend in aquaculture production with regard to fish species (FAO, 2016b)

Aquaculture development in Tanzania Mainland has been moving with changes in organizational structure, administration, and regulatory instruments. Up to the 1990s, the industry was handled under the Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and Environment in the Fisheries Division (Coche *et al.*, 1994). Later it passed under several regulatory

authorities (Ministries) following political changes and decisions. These regulatory ministries were; Ministry of Agriculture, Ministry of Agriculture, Livestock and Fisheries, Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries Development and now the Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries. In the last two ministries, aquaculture operates administratively under the established Directorate of Aquaculture Division (Shoko *et al.*, 2011).

The National Fisheries Policy of 2015 is a review of the Fisheries policy of 1997. The former was published by the Government to boost the development of fisheries and aquaculture sectors. The policy objective is to develop the sectors to significantly contribute to improving food security and nutrition and promote the national economy. The policy is executed by key documents; the Fisheries Sector Development Programme, Fisheries Management Plans for the prawn, octopus, tuna and small-scale artisanal pelagic fisheries and the National Aquaculture Development Strategy (URT, 2015). Legal and regulatory frameworks related to aquaculture are implemented through the enacted Fisheries Act no. 22 of 2003, which is an amendment of the Fisheries Act no. 6 of 1970. In addition, other related acts and regulations have been put in place to complement the Fisheries Act, including the Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI) Act of 2016. The move towards the establishment of independent Aquaculture Development Act of 2019 is in the final stages to be published in the Government Gazette. In the proposed Act, matters related to diseases such as notification and biosecurity measures have been put in place under the section of Health and Welfare of Aquaculture Organisms.

Aquaculture in Tanzania Mainland is still at its infant stage but it has enormous potential for expansion (Mdegela *et al.*, 2011) as the demand is high and production is increasing (Fig. 2). However, fish farming in the country was traditionally practiced by smallholder farmers who owned small fish farms of up to an average size of 10 m x 15 m (150 m^2). Recently, large-scale fish farms are being opened to attract industrial investment in the country and this is demonstrated by Chenyambuga *et al.* (2014) in their study at Mvomero and Mbarali districts with an increase in average pond size of about 345 m^2 and 631 m^2 ; respectively. Such pond sizes are bigger than the size of 150 m^2 reported by (FAO, 2012) and 300 m^2 reported by Kaliba *et al.* (2006) from Southern and Northern Highlands. Tanzania is currently estimated to have a total of more than 20 000 freshwater fish ponds (Fig. 3) distributed across the mainland (Rukanda, 2018).

In Tanzania Mainland, fish ponds have been distributed and concentrated in certain geographical regions because of factors such as water availability especially from rivers, suitable land for fish farming, awareness and motivation within the community on the economic benefits of fish farming. The industry is subjugated by integrated freshwater fish farming and most of the farmers own an average of one small fish pond. It is still subsistence and a part time operation characterized by household ownership. Fish farming is largely practiced in five regions in Tanzania each having more than 1000 fish ponds. The regions are: Ruvuma (4942), Iringa (3137), Mbeya (1176) and Kilimanjaro (1660) (Fig. 4). Production has been low due to small pond size coupled with poor management but it kept increasing. In 2013; 3600 ton of fish were produced and currently, the production is estimated to be over 4000 ton per year (Rothuis *et al.*, 2014; Rukanda, 2018; Ubwani, 2018). This increase explained by the fact that fish farming is now practiced widely in Tanzania, from small-scale ponds to large ones and the farming systems are moving from extensive normal operation (low input demand) to intensive farming (high input demand). However, the industry is largely still operating at subsistence level. Tanzania Mainland produces 336 821 ton of fish annually, less than the demand of 731 000 ton, a deficit of approximately 480 886 ton (Mirondo, 2017; Nachilongo, 2019).

Fish farming practices not only contribute to providing animal protein but also stand as a way of erosion control by conserving sloping land surrounding the pond against rainfall erosion, livestock watering, fire control, irrigation, picnicking, swimming and wildlife enhancement (Wetengere, 2010). In addition, Wetengere (2010) in his study revealed that fish farmers in the study area even acquired political positions because of their involvement in fish farming.
It is evident that the expansion and growth of the aquaculture industry will occur consequent to the efforts made by the public and private sectors to improve fish farming in the country. This will demand improved fish research, fish diseases-diagnosis, treatment and control (Akoll & Mwanja, 2012; MLFD, 2013) as these may become major challenges to sustainable aquaculture development in the country in the future (URT, 2015).

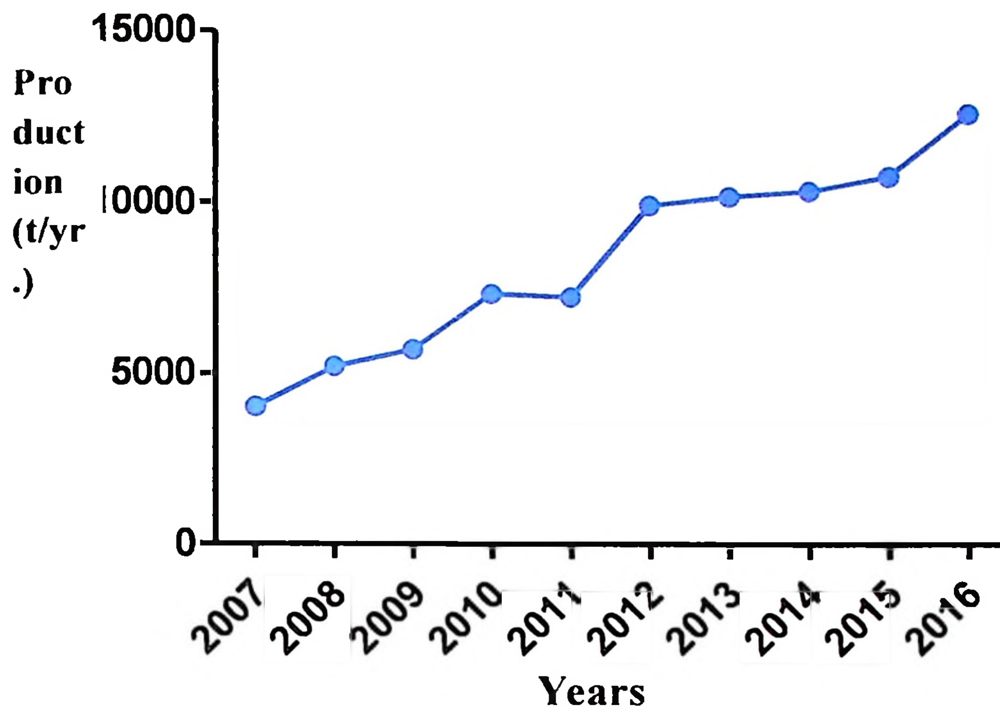


Figure 2: The trend in overall aquaculture production per year in Tanzania (FAO, 2018a)

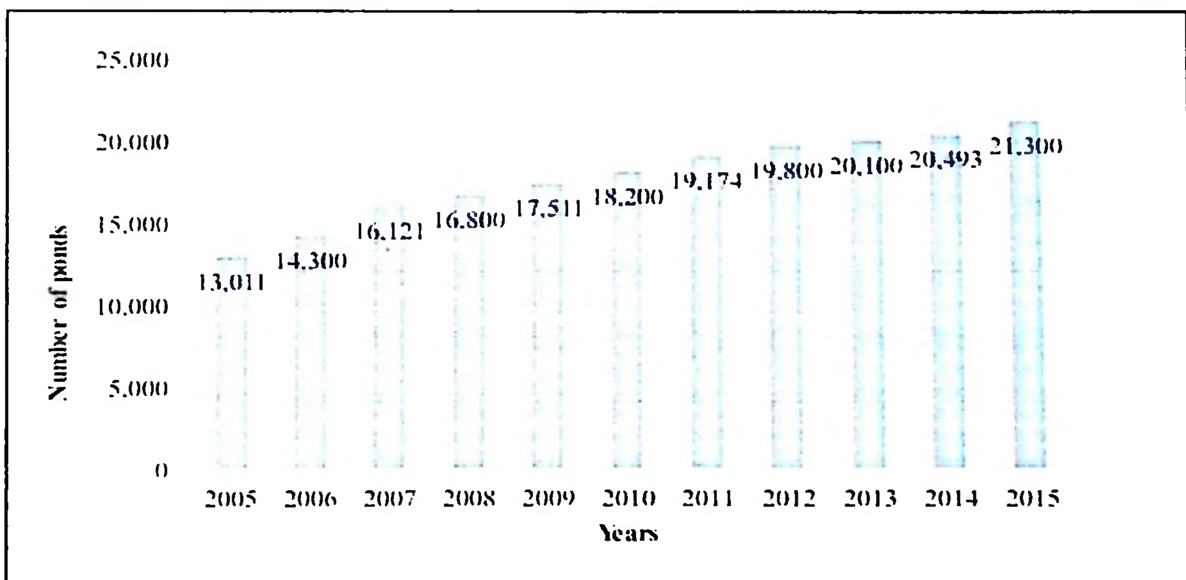


Figure 3: Synopsis of number of ponds since 2005 to 2015 (Rukanda, 2018)

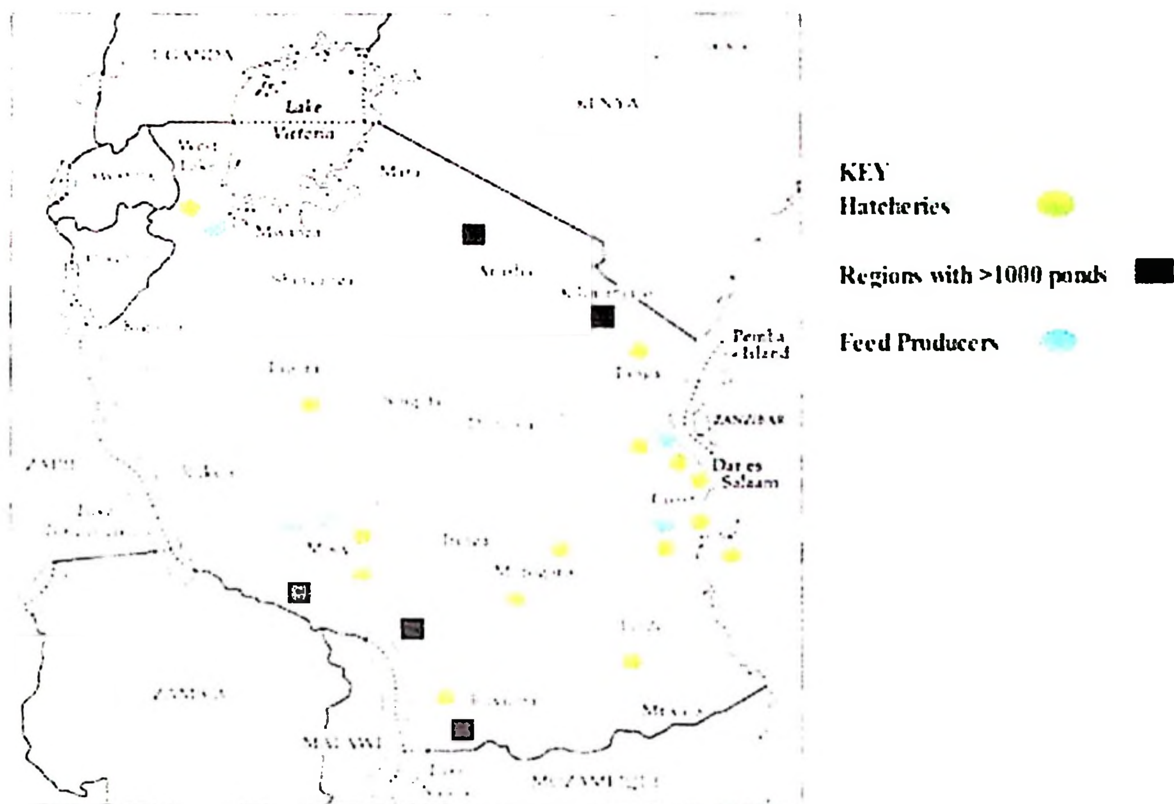


Figure 4: The map of Tanzania mainland showing major regions practicing aquaculture production (Rukanda, 2018)

2.2 Challenges and prospects to sustainable aquaculture development in Tanzania

2.2.1 Farmers' knowledge on fish pond management practices and biosecurity measures

Biosecurity measures, good pond management practices topped with other fish disease control methods such as vaccination are important especially during this era of antimicrobial resistance. While these are greatly implemented in developed countries, in developing countries like Tanzania efforts must be made to provide knowledge to fish farmers on biosecurity measures and pond management practices and create awareness on potential risks of bacterial diseases if the same are not employed. A study conducted by Chenyambuga *et al.* (2014) revealed that fish farmers had little knowledge of biosecurity measures and pond management practices. From their finding, 25% of fish farmers from the study site sourced fingerlings and fries from neighbours and from little known Non-Governmental Organisation (NGOs). However, Rukanda (2018) pointed out that the reason for the collection of the fries and fingerlings from these untrusted sources is championed by the low availability of well

managed hatcheries across the country augmented by lower production than the demand. For sustainability of the industry, it is therefore accentuated that, efforts should be made by appropriate authorities to strengthen extension services, such as increasing the number of on-farm training and workshops to fish farmers in Tanzania, to effectively use biosecurity measures and proper pond management practices such as collection of fingerlings from trusted sources and well-managed hatcheries; monitoring and assessing the quality of pond water, disinfecting equipment used in handling fish, improving pond workers hygiene, reducing stress level in fish and restriction of fish movement from one body of water to another something which is advocated by legislation but it lacks follow-up policies. All these are possible if extension and advisory services are adequate.

2.2.2 Extension and Advisory Services in Tanzania

Extension and advisory services are crucial for sustainable aquaculture industry, however, due to inadequate number of extension staff in this field, extension services do not reach the majority of fish farmers (URT 2011; Mlozi *et al.*, 2012). Ragasa *et al.* (2016) reported that the country is having 8000 extension agents; however, the demand is projected to be greater than 20 000 outreach agents. In addition, even those extension staff available and expected to deliver the skills and knowledge to fish farmers, are often hindered by a long distance to and transport problems. The use of Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) has made a substantial impact towards improved extension and advisory services and hence revolutionized agriculture in India, Ghana and South Africa (Tarimo & Sanga, 2017). It is, therefore, believed that if strategies are made by the extension centres and fish farmers are motivated to use ICTs in seeking for help on good pond management practices and fish health management, extension services will be improved. The use of ICTs in Tanzania for outreach services to fish farmers is also advocated by Tarimo and Sanga (2017) as over 40 million Tanzanians possess mobile phones (Tanzania Communications Regulatory Authority [TCRA], 2018). Nevertheless, social platforms such as WhatsApp and Skype will facilitate interactive communication between the fish farmers and extension officers, therefore, farmers should be encouraged to form and join those networking platforms for quick access to information.

2.2.3 Bacterial diseases of fresh water farmed fish

Infectious diseases are a major concern in fish farming practice and can broadly be categorized as parasitic, bacterial, viral and fungal. Diseases are usually linked to high morbidity and mortality, resulting into negative impacts for farmers, consumers and the environment (Hasan *et al.*, 2013; Toranzo *et al.*, 2005). The microorganisms which cause these diseases range from primary pathogens to opportunistic microorganisms (Richards & Roberts, 1978). Bacterial infection in fish farms is accelerated by a number of factors including variation in physical-chemical parameters of pond water, such as increased turbidity, temperature, salinity, pH, water conductivity and low dissolved oxygen (FAO, 2018; Jacobs & Chenia, 2007; Najiah, 2014). These environmental factors induce stress to fish and therefore fish can easily succumb to infections. Due to the current nature of aquaculture in Tanzania, the industry has to deal with the growing problem of bacterial diseases (Romero *et al.*, 2012) by putting proper strategies on how to provide knowledge and skills on proper pond management practices and how to address fish diseases once outbreaks occur.

Globally, more than 13 bacterial genera have been reported to cause bacterial diseases in the aquaculture industry. Of these, five genera have been known to cause infection in freshwater farmed fish in Tanzania. In this chapter, bacterial diseases affecting freshwater farmed fish have been discussed with the goal of assessing available knowledge and to contribute towards diagnosis and control strategies for these infections. These important fish pathogens involved include: *Aeromonas*, *Pseudomonas*, *Edwardsiella*, *Flavobacterium* and *Streptococcus*.

(i) *Edwardsiellosis*

Edwardsiellosis is one of the important bacterial septicemic diseases in farmed fish. It is caused by a gram-negative bacterium, *Edwardsiella* spp. (Nadirah*et al.*, 2012). The disease is becoming a serious problem in catfish in Tanzania as it emerges as secondary infection following lesions developed by the lack of Vitamin C. Catfish are particularly vulnerable when farmed in ponds cast out of concrete. Supplementing vitamin C in feed would minimize the problem. *Edwrdsiella tarda* was isolated during a 2016 outbreak in catfish in Dakawa, Morogoro (E. D. Mwega, personal communication, April 8, 2016). Although no reports on the occurrence of Edwardsiellosis in tilapia in Tanzania have been published so far, further investigation is required in this host.

(ii) *Flavobacteriosis*

Flavobacterium species are another cause of devastating bacterial disease in Tilapia farms and the disease is said to be highly contagious, especially to fingerlings resulting in high mortality (Intervet, 2007). Flavobacteria are gram-negative, rod-shaped bacteria that save as both opportunistic and primary pathogen of fish in freshwater. *Flavobacterium columnare, F. johnsoniae, F. Branchiophilum* and *F. psychrophilum* are the most known pathogenic *Flavobacterium* spp (Austin & Austin, 2016; Nematollahi *et al.*, 2003; Pridgeon *et al.*, 2013; Starliper, 2011). It is noteworthy that, *F. indicum, F. hydatis, F. aquatile, F. succinicans,* and others are also reported to be opportunistic pathogens of fish (Bernardet & Grimont', 1989). *Flavobacterium* spp infections have been reported to occur in tilapia ponds in the Lake Victoria, Mwanza and at Morogoro; respectively (Mwega *et al.*, 2019). Despite the fact that no outbreak of Flavobacteriosis has been reported in Tanzania, a further survey to cover a large area is vital.

(iii) *Streptococcosis*

This disease is caused by *Streptococcus* spp in several freshwater cultured fish species such as tilapia. The most pathogenic species affecting fish is *Streptococcus iniae*. *Streptococcus* spp are gram-positive bacteria, cocci in shape arranged in chains. *Streptococcus agalactiae* is another species which is reported to affect tilapia and is linked to the intensive culturing of broodstock (Hernández *et al.*, 2009). Streptococcosis can cause mortality of up to 50-70% in tilapia farms (LuMaiXin, 2010) leading to dramatic economic loss results from outbreaks (Fawzy *et al.*, 2014).

Streptococcosis has been reported to occur in fish farms in Africa including Egypt (Fawzy *et al.*, 2014), but in Tanzania *Streptococcus* spp has been recovered in apparently healthy tilapia fish in few farms (unpublished data), however the disease outbreaks have never been reported. E extensive surveillance is recommended.

(iv) Red skin disease

Pseudomonas spp is the aetiological agent of red skin disease and affects a wide range of freshwater fish species, including tilapia. *P. anguilliseptica* is believed to be one of the most significant pathogens for cultured fish (Mastan, 2013). Other important Pseudomonas species found in fish cultures are *P. aeruginosa* and *Pseudomonas fluorescens* which are ubiquitous

in freshwater ecosystems. Shayo *et al.* (2012) reported *Pseudononas* spp to cause ulcerative diseases and haemorrhagic septicaemia in tilapia in Mtera hydropower Dam in the Iringa region, Tanzania. Due to the presence of Pseudomonas pathogens in the environment, further surveillance over a larger part of the country is needed.

(v) Motile Aeromonas Septicemia (MAS)

Aeromonads disease outbreaks are now becoming a common phenomenon in farmed fish worldwide (Bebak*et al.*, 2015; Harikrishnan & Balasundaram, 2005). Aeromonads are gram-negative, rod-shaped facultative bacteria which cause various diseases in fish also known as haemorrhagic septicemia, dropsy, epizootic ulcerative syndrome, haemorrhagic enteritis, and red body disease of fish (Abdelhamed *et al.*, 2017; Igbinosa *et al.*, 2012). These bacterial species are ubiquitous of the aquatic environment but now have become a challenging pathogen of cultured fish (Chaix *et al.*, 2017; De Jagoda *et al.*, 2014; Janda & Abbott, 2010; Joseph *et al.*, 2013). Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) is one among a wide range of fish species infected by aeromonads (Baumgartne *et al.*, 2017). Five important Aeromonas species are well known to cause disease in freshwater farmed fish. These are *A. hydrophila*, *A. caviae*, *A. veronii*, *A. sobria* and *A. dhakensis* (Cipriano *et al.*, 2001; Skwor *et al.*, 2014). *Aeromonas. hydrophila* is the main cause of disease outbreaks in farmed fish, contributing to food insecurity and economic losses worldwide (Aboyadak *et al.*, 2015; Baumgartner *et al.*, 2017). It has been well noted that semi-intensive and intensive fish farming coupled with poor fish pond management can result in aeromonads disease outbreak in a farm (Najiah, 2014). Since the 2000s there were severe mortalities and morbidities of cultured freshwater fish in several African countries including Egypt (Beaz-Hidalgo *et al.*, 2010). These cases were most seen in cultured Nile tilapia (*O. niloticus*) and *A. hydrophila* had a prevalence of up to 70% of fish examined. In Tanzania, the outbreak of disease characterized by haemorrhagic septicemia symptoms like those caused by *A. hydrophila* occurred in 2009 at Mtera hydroelectric power dam and caused substantial loss of *O. niloticus* in the dam (Shayo *et al.*, 2012). After repeated outbreaks took place, the aetiological agent was then confirmed in 2012 at the same site (Shayo *et al.*, 2012).

Despite the occurrence of few sporadic cases of unknown origin in the Southern Highlands of Tanzania, in which fish had clinical signs similar to haemorrhagic septicaemia (B. Tarimo, Personal communication, January 16, 2017), the prevalence of aeromonads infections in farmed fish is yet to be explored. To avoid losses that tilapia fish farmers might encounter,

information on the magnitude of infection and characteristics of the aetiological agent is vital. Further surveillance using a combination of diagnostic methods is required in farmed fish in different regions of Tanzania, especially in areas where sporadic cases have been reported to occur with similar symptoms to those displayed in the Mtera catchment area.

2.2.4 Surveillance systems and monitoring of fish bacterial diseases in Tanzania

In Tanzania, surveillance and monitoring of animal diseases is the mandate of the Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries (MLF). The focus and priority are several livestock diseases that affect a range of animals from cattle to poultry.

In comparison to the well-developed program of monitoring livestock diseases, little has been done on surveillance of bacterial and other diseases found in cultured fish (Akoll & Mwanja, 2012). The reason was that the aquaculture industry was not well established and bacterial diseases that meet the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE) notifiable criteria were rare. But recently, however, clustered cases and outbreaks have been occurring on a seasonal basis (Mwega & Tarimo, personal communication, 2017). Therefore, the Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries and the District Veterinary Officers should set up a national guideline and procedures for existing and emerging fish diseases surveillance. This should also involve research-based institutions such as Universities, Livestock Training Agencies and Research Institutes, the Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI) and the National Fisheries Training Institutes (NFTI). The guidelines should cover sample size and sampling, tests and test procedures and measures to be taken when positive diagnosis occurs.

In addition, the guidelines should adhere to the Guideline for Aquatic Animal Health Surveillance established by the OIE. This is important because it will assist in disease documentation, monitoring and to control the disease at a level where it can be tolerated economically (Hastein *et al.*, 2001). It has been observed that several countries have developed their own surveillance systems to monitor prevalent fish diseases in addition to those listed by the Aquatic Animal Health Code (OIE, 2018a). Tanzania therefore, has a responsibility to establish which bacterial fish diseases are of particular economic and food security concerns in aquaculture farming systems.

Tanzania has several reasons contributing to the poor surveillance of fish diseases. A few are: (a) Absence of aquaculture Act before the establishment of the industry, (b) Inadequacy of funds to carry out fish disease research and implement a surveillance system, (c) Little

expertise in fish disease diagnosis, treatment and management options such as restriction of unregulated live fish movement from one water body to another (URT, 2015). These challenges need to be looked at in-depth as the aquaculture industry keeps growing and the risk of farmed fish bacterial diseases is becoming higher with time.

2.2.5 Fish disease diagnostic facilities and diagnostic methods

Specialized fish diagnostic laboratories recognized by OIE are lacking in Tanzania. Currently, fish disease outbreak investigation and diagnosis are largely performed by universities and public research organisations. However, these institutions approach the problem in an academic and a research oriented way (Akoll & Mwanja, 2012). Necessary efforts are needed to establish fish disease diagnostic facilities in Tanzania for sustainable regional aquaculture.

The methods which have been used to carry out the diagnosis of most fish diseases are those which are categorized as levels I and II diagnostic tools which include observation of fish and environment, clinical examination and gross pathology for level I. Farmers should be well trained on these simple methods to primarily identify diseases once they occur in their farms before further diagnosis to take place. However, under intensive aquaculture conditions, it is preferable to detect a bacterial pathogen in carrier fish to fasten the management option. Thus, sensitive, and specific system that are cost effective are required to detect pathogen carrier fish for surveillance and monitoring of fish populations. The advantages and weaknesses of diagnostic methods used in identifying fish bacterial etiological agents during surveillance and monitoring of fish diseases are hereby briefly reviewed.

(i) Clinical signs and symptoms

The clinical signs of an infection can be observed and applied as part of the surveillance of fish bacterial diseases. This is especially true in situations where the diagnostic test for a specific pathogen is not available or in situations of new pathogen emergence. These simple methods can be effective and serve as a diagnostic test if performed in a standardized manner (OIE, 2018b). However, one of the disadvantages of this method is that most of fish bacterial diseases pose similar clinical signs, hence complicating differential diagnoses.

(ii) Microscopy

Direct fluorescent antibody test (DFAT) has been used to detect antigens from fish specimens using labeled monoclonal antibodies (Lipton *et al.*, 1998). However, this method is only efficient when substantial quantities of etiological agents are available in a clinical sample. While indirect fluorescent antibody test (IFAT) utilizes secondary labeled antibodies in the detection system, the disease is difficult to detect in early stages.

(iii) Histopathological examinations

Histopathological lesions can be used as a diagnostic tool for specific bacterial pathogens (Bernardet *et al.*, 1990), however, this method does not directly target the pathogen itself but rather identifies the specific effects caused by the pathogen in the tissue or organ. Furthermore, this diagnostic technique can fail to provide the correct diagnosis of diseases with similar histopathological characteristics.

(iv) Serology

Rapid agglutination tests and Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) are diagnostic techniques which apply the antigen-antibody binding principle and have been widely used in fish disease diagnosis (Kumar *et al.*, 2014). While the first utilizes the particulate bacterial antigen, ELISA can detect either an antigen or antibody directly or indirectly while also quantifying it. These immuno-serological techniques can solve the problem of the diagnostic test mentioned above; it is also sensitive and specific to pathogen detection.

(v) Isolation of the cultured organism

Isolation of an etiological agent is the gold standard screening assay that can also be used in surveillance of bacterial fish diseases (Kumar *et al.*, 2014; OIE, 2018b). This method can also be time consuming and some strains could be difficult to isolate. Furthermore, as it has been with other tests, some bacteria share phenotypic characteristics, making it difficult to distinguish between similar species.

(vi) DNA based diagnostic tests

Recently following advances made in genomics of fish pathogens, molecular biology has been a useful routine tool in diagnosis and epidemiology of bacterial fish diseases.

Molecular techniques such as conventional Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), Multiplex PCR, Real time PCR (RT-PCR), restriction enzymes, probe hybridization, western blotting, microarray and sequencing are increasingly being used as routine diagnostic and confirmation techniques in the primary stages of fish bacterial disease and during disease monitoring. These methods are more efficient when coupled with other diagnostic test such as isolation of the etiological agents. Additionally, these techniques are more sensitive and specific as they can discriminate fish pathogens down to species level and identify individual strains. Detection and diagnosis should occur as early as possible and should be conducted in a standardized manner to avoid contamination and false positives. The only challenge of these techniques is detection of etiological agents which are not viable in a host cell. Scientific efforts are being made to solve this hurdle. Soejima *et al.* (2008) managed to develop Ethidium monoazide (EMA) based PCR that discriminate live and dead cells.

Because most of the bacterial etiological agents have strain diversity, molecular detection and characterization of etiological agent is an important method and should be combined with other conventional methods when conducting surveillance in aquaculture (OIE, 2018b).

2.2.6 Disease treatment implementation and the need of a novel control strategy of bacterial diseases in fish culture

It is well established that treatment of bacterial fish diseases should be done using selected antibiotics recommended in aquaculture by the authorized government. In the USA for example, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has recommended three antibiotic preparations for aquaculture. These antibiotics are oxytetracycline, florfenicol and Sulfadimethoxine/ormetoprim (Romero *et al.*, 2012). Fish farmers in Tanzania seem not to use antibiotics in aquaculture (Shah *et al.*, 2012); because the majority of fish farmers have no prior knowledge of effective bacterial fish disease treatment. However, relatively high multiple antimicrobial resistant (MAR) index values were observed by Shah *et al.* (2012) in Tanzanian isolates from fish farms, indicating antibiotic contamination of the aquaculture facilities (Mdegela *et al.*, 2011). Treatment guidelines should be put in place for management officers and aquaculturists tasked to assist fish farmers. Combined antibiotic treatment and vaccination using killed and or live vaccines after cost-benefit analysis would be the best approach.

2.2.7 Success and prospects towards enhanced fresh water farmed fish in Tanzania

Tanzania Mainland has a population of about 50 million people who depend on fish as the source of protein. But due to population expansion, wild fish from freshwater and marine capture fisheries are not enough to meet the growing demand for improving food security and household income. The effort which has been made by the government of Tanzania through the Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries has now started to revolutionize aquaculture. These efforts include the establishment of the National Fisheries policy in 2015, the Directorate of Aquaculture Division and the proposed aquaculture development Act. Universities have been able to build capacity in terms of human resources by establishing bachelor degrees in Aquaculture at graduate level at the University of Dar es Salaam (UDSM), Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA) and the University of Dodoma (UDOM) and at the postgraduate level the MSc. Health of Aquatic Animal Resources at SUA as well (URT, 2016). Expansion in aquaculture from small scale to intensive fish farming could lead to increased occurrences of fish diseases especially bacterial diseases.

Therefore, reliable measures towards sustainable aquaculture industry in Tanzania should be taken. These include: (a) strengthening collaborative bacterial fish disease researches to identify emerging and re-emerging bacterial diseases in fish farms (b) develop or strengthen fish disease surveillance for monitoring of bacterial diseases in fish farms and (c) provision of extension services to farmers on basic control strategies such as biosecurity measures and proper management practices. Furthermore, the initiative to strive for innovative technologies towards control of these fish diseases should be taken.

2.3 Aeromonads; their diseases, host diversity, characterization and control strategies

2.3.1 Aeromonas species classification and nomenclature

Up until 1970s, aeromonads have been classified into two major groups based on physiological characteristics and host ranges. The optimum growth temperature groups aeromonads into two groups; motile aeromonads which grow at the optimum temperature of 35–37°C, *A. hydrophila* being one of them and non-motile aeromonads which grows at 22–28°C, of which *A. salmonicida* is an example to mention (Igbinosa *et al.*, 2012). Further differentiation can be done based on motility, indol-production, and melanin like pigment on the tyrosine medium (Igbinosa *et al.*, 2012). Thereafter, several new species of the genus

Aeromonas have been added in the course of reclassification of pre-existing taxa. In the previous classification, *Aeromonas* spp were placed alongside with other species which belonged to the genus: *Vibrio* and *Plesiomonas* in the family *Vibrionaceae* , however, following advances in genetic and molecular biology, aeromonads were rightly placed in their perspective group and assigned a family called *Aeromonadaceae* (Colwel *et al.* 1986; Igbinosa *et al.*, 2012). While all genera in the family *Aeromonadaceae* are gram-negative, small rod-shaped, motile bacteria and they share certain growth and biochemical characteristics, their classification and scientific names are constantly under review (Camus *et al.*, 1998).

The family *Aeromonadaceae* includes the genus *Aeromonas*, *Tolumonas* (*incertaesedis*), *Oceanimonas*, and *Oceanisphaera*.These genera were grouped when the classification was based on DNA-DNA hybridization and 16S ribosomal DNA relatedness (Huys, 2014). However, the comprehensive phylogenetic classification of this group of bacteria is critical because of their complex and challenging taxonomy due to the occurrence of micro-heterogeneities in the 16S rRNA gene (Alperi *et al.*, 2008). This hurdle can now be circumvented by targeting the bacterial housekeeping gene called RNA polymerase sigma factor 70 domain (rpoD) gene, which is considerably more accurate for the phylogenetic classification of aeromonads (Alperi *et al.*, 2008).

Aeromonas hydrophila, *A. veronii*, *A. sobria* and *A. caviae* are said to be the main secondary pathogens, however, recent studies have reported certain strains of *A. hydrophila* to be primary pathogens of human and farmed fish causing high mortalities (Bravo *et al.*, 2003; Esteve *et al.*, 1993; Jing Li *et al.*, 2011; Pridgeon and Klesius, 2011). *Aeromonas hydrophila* ST251 clonal group marked to highly virulent which has caused an outbreak in channel catfish farms in the USA (Pang *et al.*, 2015). Some of these members of the family *Aeromonadaceae* such as *A. hydrophila* are also known to be emerging zoonotic pathogens of humans causing a wide range of diseases such as gastroenteritis, wound infections, septicaemia, meningitis, peritonitis, endocarditis and osteomyelitis (Al-Fatlawy & Al-Ammar, 2013). Despite the susceptibility observed in both scaled and unscaled fish, frogs and other vertebrates are also infected by aeromonads (Camus *et al.*, 1998).

With the exception of *A. salmonicida* which is a non-motile aeromonad, most of the bacterial infections which are common in fish raised in ponds are caused by motile members of the genus *Aeromonas* (Deen *et al.*, 2014; Azad *et al.*, 2001). These bacteria are widely distributed

and are ubiquitous in the aquatic environment. Therefore, any stress posed to fish in intensive culture predisposes them to infections that may sometimes lead to mortalities of up to a 100 percent. Fish infections caused by motile aeromonads bacteria have existed for many years and have been given different names such as motile aeromonads septicemia (MAS), motile aeromonads infection (MAI), hemorrhagic septicemia, red pest, and red sore.

2.3.2 Phenotypical and molecular characterization of aeromonads

Recent taxonomy has established more than 30 genospecies of the genus *Aeromonas* (Erdem *et al.*, 2011). It has been always difficult to identify the species phenotypically due to the existing complexity in growth and biochemical characteristics especially to very closely related species (Beaz-Hidalgo *et al.*, 2010; Chandran *et al.*, 2002; Puthucheary *et al.*, 2012). Previously, with the use of a profile of sugars, matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time of flight mass spectrometry (MALDI-TOF) and API systems, the only *Aeromonas* spp recognized were *A. hydrophila*, *A. veronii*, *A. sobria* and *A. caviae*. However, their subphenospecies could not be differentiated using conventional biotyping (Khor *et al.*, 2015). No consensus has been reached yet in assigning the *Aeromonas* genus to the recognized species through conventional biotyping, hence, the use of kits and phenotypic schemes as the sole option is recommended for precise classification and identification (Abbott *et al.*, 1992; Carnahan *et al.*, 1991; Erdem *et al.*, 2011; Joseph & Carnahan, 2000).

In recent times, the use of molecular approaches provided advanced identification of *Aeromonas* species, supplementing to conventional approaches, and indeed have presented some improvement. The use of DNA/DNA homology data and sequencing data was common (Figueras *et al.*, 2000; Figueras *et al.*, 2000; Martinez-Murcia, 1999; Martinez-Murcia *et al.*, 2011; Soler *et al.*, 2004; Yáñez *et al.*, 2003), however, inconsistencies in grouping aeromonads using DNA hybridization probes and 16S rRNA Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms has arisen. The use of housekeeping genes in the identification of *Aeromonas* species has recently gained attention to most scientists. These housekeeping genes are believed to have high discriminatory and resolving power and upon precise identification of aeromonads at the genus level, a phylogenetic analysis of either one of them could be used to reveal the genospecies. However, Zhou *et al.* (2019) suggested the use of five or more housekeeping genes in the multilocus phylogenetic analysis (MLPA) to ascertain or identify *Aeromonas* spp. Some of these housekeeping genes employed in inferring the taxonomy of

the genus *Aeromonas* include but not limited to *gyrB, rpoD, recA, dnaJ, gyrA, dnaX* and *atpD* (Zhou *et al.*, 2019)

Although the isolation and identification of aeromonads based on growth and biochemical characteristics have been extensively done worldwide, only two studies have been done to identify aeromonads using phenotypic and molecular characteristics in Tanzania. Shayo *et al.* (2012) reported the occurrence of ulcerative infections at Mtera hydroelectric power dam caused by aeromonads identified to species level using 16S rRNA sequence data. However, in the same year Shah *et al.* (2012) conducted a study on the prevalence of antimicrobial-resistance genes to bacterial flora of integrated fish environment in Pakistan and Tanzania and managed to isolate and test the antimicrobial profile of aeromonads. However, attempt to identify the species of the organism was not successful. This indicates that little has been done with regard to molecular characterization of aeromonads in Tanzania using appropriate molecular tags that are currently and widely employed elsewhere (Furmanek-blaszk, 2014; Puthucheary *et al.*, 2012).
It is important to note that, if development of vaccines is the priority control strategy then knowledge is required to facilitate its development including characterizing the pathogen in order to understand its strains and serotypes, infectivity, virulence, antigenicity, and the nature of essential immunogens (Committee on Issues and Priorities for New Vaccine Development, 1986).

2.3.3 Clinical signs of diseases caused by aeromonads

The clinical signs of diseases caused by *Aeromonas* spp are not typical and may be easily misdiagnosed with other diseases. Symptoms and signs for the disease can be revealed either in the skin only or as septicemia and occasionally in combined form (Janda & Abbott, 2010). The disease may be presented in a chronic form and if that happens, it normally affects only small numbers of fish. However, in acute form, it is normally accompanied by mass mortality. In scaled fish such as *O. niloticus*, hemorrhages appear in the skin lesions particularly in scale pockets, which can extend to larger areas and form ulcers. Sometimes external signs do emerge which include: abdominal swelling, exophthalmia (popeye), and pale gills (Janda & Abbott, 2010). Afterward the scaled fish accumulate fluid (oedema) in the body and create a roughened or bristled appearance (lepidorthosis)

2.3.4 Factors causing motile aeromonads disease outbreaks in fish farms

Motile aeromonads, *A. hydrophila*, in particular, are ubiquitous bacteria of freshwater aquatic surroundings which are rich in organic matters, such as ponds, but their abundance gets reduced as the salinity increases above 15 parts per thousand. "A pond is referred to as a man-made or natural water body obtaining its water from either a river or from spring or from rain" (Bhavimani & Puttaiah, 2014). Aeromonads can survive for a long time without the host in the aquatic environment in a pond simply because it can utilize nutrients present in water. These bacteria can also be isolated from healthy fish and for that case are regarded as opportunistic pathogens of fish, making elimination of this group of bacteria difficult. The survival of farmed fish especially in intensive culture is largely governed by physical-chemical characteristics of water and their stability in the pond.

Aeromonads disease development is enhanced by a number of environmental factors that contribute to induce stress in fish. They include those associated with poor water quality conditions such as high ammonia and nitrite levels, low dissolved oxygen levels, high water temperature, and pH variations (Camus *et al.*, 1998). These factors do not only lead to fish immunosuppression but save as the intrinsic factors in virulence genes expression (Abreu *et al.*, 2018; Shakya & Labh, 2014).

Small fingerlings and fry are the most affected, however, the infection can occur at all ages (Camus *et al.*, 1998). In tropical countries, A. *hydrophila* outbreak, for example, can occur in any month of the year depending on the predisposing factors; however, the outbreaks are usually seasonal, with a peak in the hot season. An outbreak can also occur in the winter season following extensive handling and transport of young fish.

2.3.5 Virulence factors and disease pathogenicity of aeromonads

The pathogenicity of aeromonads in fish and humans is contributed by a number of virulence factors working in a multifactorial manner making the phenomenon complex (Galindo *et al.*, 2006; Li *et al.*, 2011; Sha *et al.*, 2009). Detection of virulence factors through their phenotypic activity and/ or presence of their genes in clinically sick fish or apparently healthy fish have become a crucial and common measure of putative virulence and pathogenicity of several species of the genus *Aeromonas* (Hoel *et al.*, 2017; Khajanchi *et al.*, 2010; Oliveira *et al.*, 2012; Silva *et al.*, 2017). Li *et al.* (2011) showed that the phenotypic characteristics of virulence factors and the presence of their genes in different combinations correlate with in-

vivo animal disease pathogenicity, hence their potential use as virulence markers. These virulence factors include but not limited to outer membrane proteins (OMPs), lipopolysaccharides (LPS), adhesive structures and extracellular factors such as siderophore, enterotoxin, aerolysins, haemolysins proteases and lactamases (Al-Fatlawy *et al.*, 2013; Janda & Abbott, 2010). The virulence genes have been broadly saved as a determinant of pathogenicity of *Aeromonas* species (Kingombe *et al.*, 1999; Li *et al.*, 2011). On the other hand, the majority of the *A. hydrophila*, *A. veronii* and other species are virulent and proved to be pathogenic, while some strains or genotypes are avirulent and posed little or no detrimental effects to the host (Li *et al.*, 2011). There is a great variation of virulence gene occurrence, possession and distribution of aeromonads within and between genus and species. The differences may also be linked to differences in geographical location (Ghenghesh *et al.*, 2014). Therefore, assessment of occurrence, possession, and distribution of virulence genes and their phenotypic characteristics based on geographical location is important for improved control and prevention strategies of disease occurrence.

2.3.6 Antibiotics and chemotherapy use and its implication in aeromonads

The use of antimicrobials in the treatment of infectious bacterial diseases have made a tremendous revolution in the field of medicine in several ways. however, in past few decades, their massive application has led to rapid emergence and increase of resistant strains, which have now become a global health threat. (Baron *et al.*, 2017; Zhou *et al.*, 2019)

In developed countries, where regulations with regard to antimicrobial use are strictly followed, no one is allowed to license more than two or three antimicrobial agents for use in aquaculture (Deng *et al.*, 2014; Smith, 2008). However, developing countries, such as Egypt have a problem of implementing antimicrobial regulations. As a result, resistance of pathogens to these antimicrobials in aquaculture in those countries has been well documented (Deng *et al.*, 2014).

Despite successful management of diseases in aquaculture for more than 20 years, prophylaxis and chemotherapy have greatly contributed to the emergence of multiple-drug resistant strains of pathogens and residue in the aquatic environment (Mitchell & Plumb, 1980). In addition, the resistance in those selected pathogens is always being transferred to other related or unrelated bacteria through R-plasmid (Kim *et al.*, 1993).

Several findings have reported a high prevalence of drug-resistant *Aeromonas* spp from fish, environment, foods and human clinical samples (Alcaide *et al.*, 2010; Aravena-Román *et al.*, 2012; Čížek *et al.*, 2010; Deng *et al.*, 2014) in different parts of the world, showing their resistance to a number of antibiotics such as ampicillin and penicillin. However, they are also susceptible to other antibiotics such as tetracycline, aminoglycosides, quinolones, trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole and chloramphenicol, and second and third-generation cephalosporins (Igbinosa *et al.*, 2012; Vivekanandhan *et al.*, 2002). In addition, it has been observed that resistance to one antibiotic can induce the same to several antibiotics. Nygaard *et al.* (1992) for example, reported that exposure to oxolinic acid or oxytetracycline introduced a cross-resistance to flumequine and oxytetracycline.

Even though antimicrobial resistance in aeromonads is chromosomally mediated, the existence of mobile genetic elements such as plasmids, integrons and transposons in *Aeromonas* isolates facilitates the quick horizontal transfer of resistance to non-resistant isolates. These mobile elements are passed to subsequent bacteria through transformation, transduction or conjugation (Romero *et al.*, 2012; Stratev & Odeyemi, 2016). The methods of resistance acquisition and mechanism of antibiotic-resistant have been illustrated in Fig. 5 and 6. It is, therefore, important to monitor antibiotic usage in aquaculture and advocate the use of alternatives and novel control strategies such as vaccination and biological control such as the use of phages.

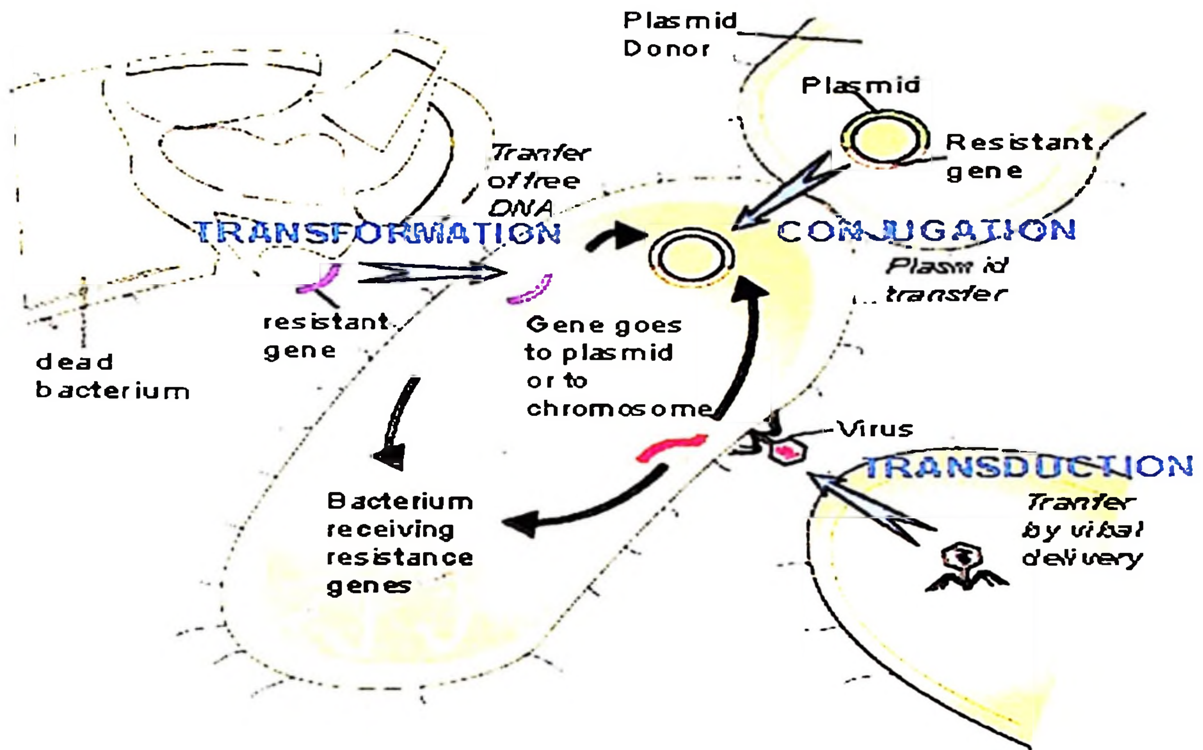


Figure 5: Horizontal antibiotic resistance gene acquisition and gene transfer methods (Yim, 2006)

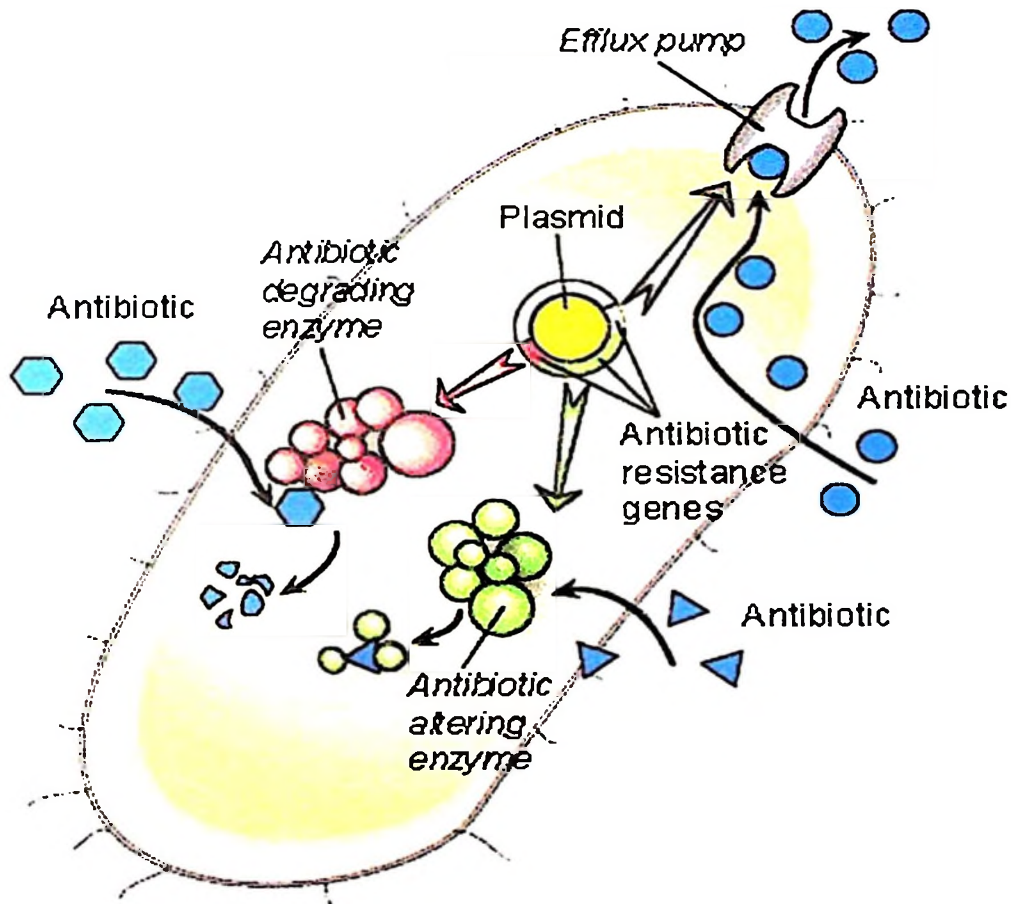


Figure 6: Mechanisms of antibiotic resistance by different bacterial species (Yim, 2006)

2.3.7 Vaccines development and vaccination against *A. hydrophila*

(i) Vaccine application

Following increase in fish farming practices during mid to late 1970s, scientists thought of developing vaccines for controlling or preventing fish diseases. This is because use of antimicrobials and chemotherapy not only raised public health concerns and antibiotics resistance threat in fish but also are not cost-effective and are environmentally unfriendly (Goni-Urriza, 2002). Since then, vaccination is regarded as the most effective tool in the prevention of diseases (Chandran *et al.*, 2002; John *et al.*, 2002) and has become an integral tool in fish health management strategies. Live attenuated vaccines are efficacious to stimulate protective immunity with induced or natural avirulence and have long been successfully used to prevent many animal and human diseases. It is believed that the most promising preventative strategy to combat the infectious diseases of fish is by using live attenuated vaccines.

Despite the fact that vaccination represents the most effective strategy to prevent diseases in the aquaculture industry (Chandran *et al.* 2002), commercial vaccines for *A. hydrophila* in fish have remained a challenge (Dash *et al.* 2014). One of the problems that limit the development of commercial *A. hydrophila* vaccines is strain diversity (Moral *et al.* 1998) and failure of the vaccine to confer protection to heterologous strains (Ni *et al.* 2010). However, efforts were made to develop vaccines in different regions worldwide and initially focusing on inactivated products and live attenuated organisms. Following advancement made in Molecular biology, biotechnology, vaccine immunology and reverse vaccinology, new high-tech vaccines are being developed and experimentally tested against *A. hydrophila* in different fish species.

(ii) Steps in vaccine development

Vaccine development can follow a number of steps that can be summarized in different ways by researchers/scientists. Mitchell (2003) outlines the steps required in developing a vaccine. These are: (a) Isolation and characterization of the aetiological agent (b) Experimental infection of a suitable or susceptible animal in the laboratory to confirm reoccurrence of disease signs (c) Challenge trial in a model animal (d) Preliminary "bench-top" fermentation experiments (e) processing of small-volume downstream culture (f) Wet laboratory vaccination, safety trials (g) Reviewing, modifying and refining the above techniques (h)

Scaling-up (i) Implementing clinical field trials (j) Developing regulatory submission documents and serial batches (k) Marketing, gathering feedback and refining the formulation. These steps are crucial and failure to fulfill one of it stops the whole process.

(iii) *Aeromonas hydrophila* vaccine types

Whole organism vaccines (killed and attenuated vaccines) has advantages over other types of vaccines and hence great potential in aquaculture. Live attenuated vaccines provide a simulation model of infection and the vaccine strain could spread to a non-vaccinated fish population over a prolonged period of time. Live attenuated pathogens carrying epitopes of the pathogen promote a potent immune response as it mimics natural infections and has intrinsic adjuvant properties than non-replicating products (Marsden *et al.* 1998). Furthermore, live vaccines have the advantage that they stimulate humoral and cellular immunity significantly in fish. However, not all these vaccines completely prevent disease and in addition, they raise safety concerns, and are time-consuming process, which delays the timely development of vaccines against emerging and re-emerging pathogens of fish (Marsden *et al.* 1998). Therefore, novel approaches through advances made in genetics, biotechnology, immunology and molecular biology were needed for the development of newer types of effective vaccines in the aquaculture field (Delany *et al.*, 2014; Finco & Rappuoli, 2014; Effio & Hubbuch, 2015).

Advances in molecular biology, biotechnology, and reverse vaccinology have enabled the development of different types of *A. hydrophila* vaccines which have recently been experimentally tested in fish. They include: subunit vaccines, plasmid DNA vaccines, the recombinant live vector vaccines, and recombinant protein vaccines.

DNA vaccines against a wide range of pathogens have been investigated in various fish species especially against viral diseases but limited in bacterial diseases. In spite of having several advantages such as conferring immediate, safe and a durable protection against several viral diseases such as infectious hematopoietic necrosis virus (IHNV) (Ballesteros *et al.*, 2015; Assefa & Abunna 2018) in farmed fish, this type of vaccine seemed to be less adopted in bacterial diseases and especially in controlling diseases caused by *A. hydrophila* in farmed fish. Among others, one reason given by researchers was bacteria having genes involved in the production of carbohydrates and highly glycosylated proteins of which transcription and production of plasmid DNA encoding these genes is not feasible but only

possible for non-glycosylated proteins (Tonheim *et al.*, 2008). Thus DNA vaccines could not be a good substitute for the more traditional polysaccharide containing vaccines in triggering immune responses against microbes that have an outer membrane made of, for example, lipopolysaccharides (Jorgensen *et al.* 2001). The reported possibilities of developing myositis upon intramuscular injection of plasmid DNA (pDNA) vaccine, is another challenge limiting its use against bacterial infection in fish.

Limited studies focused on recombinant live vectored vaccines against *A. hydrophila* in fish. One of the studies utilised non-pathogenic recombinant *Lactococcus lactis* to carry Aerolysin gene from *A. hydrophila*. However as it has been explained by Vaughan *et al.* (1993) immunization with such vaccines unavoidably infers the release of recombinant organisms into the surrounding environment, thus based on European Union (EU) and other guidelines, such organisms are classified as genetically modified organisms (GMO), limiting their potential utilisation in aquaculture.

Recombinant protein vaccines seem to take a wide coverage in controlling most of the bacterial diseases in fish. This is depicted by a number of studies on recombinant protein vaccines against *A. hydrophila* diseases in fish. These vaccines are prepared by inserting the immunogenic regions of a pathogen in an expression host t to obtain the protein in large scale and the protein purified as a vaccine (Nascimento & Leite, 2012). Initially, the development of this type of vaccine was challenging in the characterization of the immunogenic component of the pathogen, however, following advancement in reverse vaccinology; vaccine development can take not more than two years. Vaccine safety is guaranteed by appropriate vaccine delivery systems and adjuvants in different fish species.

(iv) *Aeromonas hydrophila* vaccine delivery methods

Vaccine administration in fish is done through different routes such as oral administration, intramuscularly, intraperitoneal injection and through immersion (Fig. 7). While efforts are made by researchers, to improve vaccine carriers in a way that can accommodate mass vaccination of fish, vaccine delivery for most of the bacterial fish vaccines through intraperitoneal injection. For DNA vaccines delivery is best achieved through intramuscular injection.

Intraperitoneal injection gives a higher protection compared to other delivery systems; however, this delivery method poses stress to fish, it is labour intensive, costly and suitable for only large size fish (Plant & LaPatra, 2011).

Contrary to the injection method, dip and bath immersion is applied to vaccinate fish of all sizes using a different concentration of vaccines. However, this method gives a relatively low protection due to poor vaccine -antigen uptake through skin and gills. Nakanishi *et al.* (2002) reported high protection of a vaccine against *Streptococcus iniae* in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) using a skin puncture followed by immersion delivery system. However, skin puncture has been disputed for causing stress to fish.

Oral administration is another useful method for mass vaccination of fish through feeds. Findings have revealed that naked antigens are prone to degradation in the foregut of the fish before reaching to the hindgut where adherence and immune responses are elicited (Embregts & Forlenza, 2016). This is particularly the case with inactivated and un-encapsulated vaccines. Also, oral vaccine administration does not give reliable protection because of inconsistent in vaccine uptake by the fish. Therefore, emphasis is placed on targeted delivery strategies for *A. hydrophila*, similar to those used for humans and other animal species.

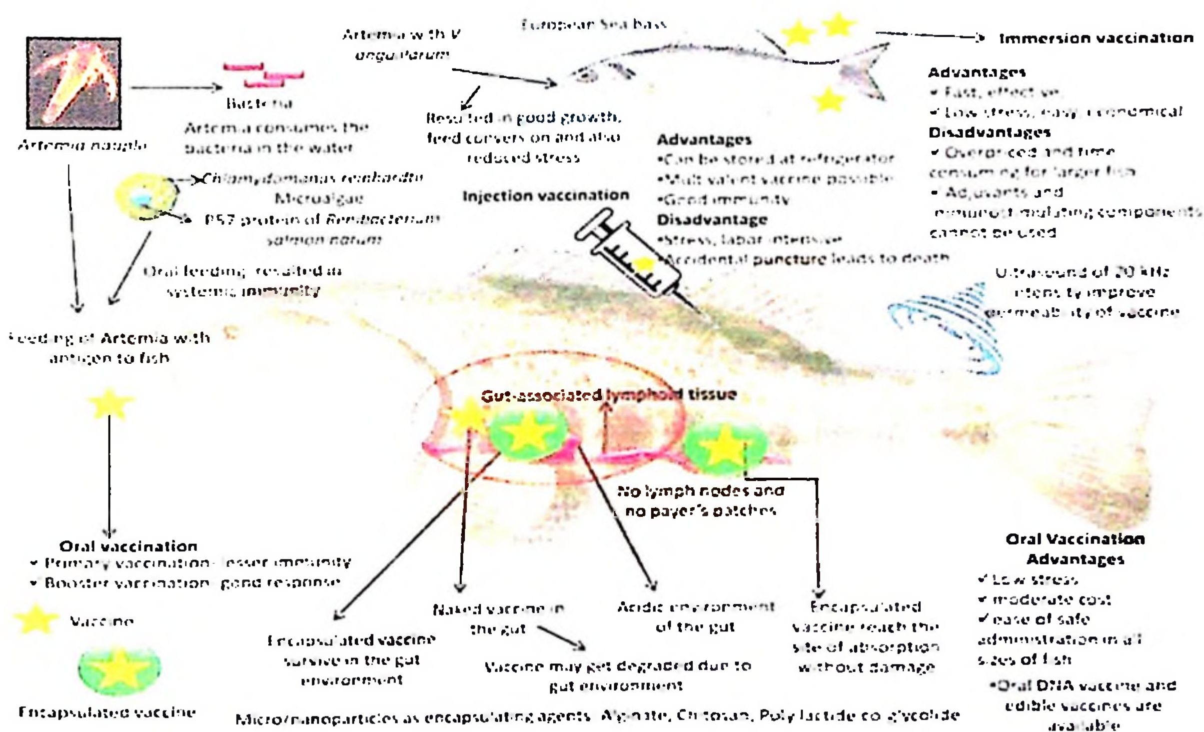


Figure 7: Different vaccine administration routes, their advantages and disadvantages (Dadar *et al.*, 2017)

(v) Adjuvant/vaccine carrier system in aeromonads vaccines

An immunologic adjuvant is applied to accelerate, prolong, or enhance antigen-specific immune response when combined with specific antigens (Tafalla *et al.*, 2013). Search for safer and potent vaccine adjuvants and carrier system has resulted in the formulation of antigens into different carrier systems from those of historical solution form to modern adjuvants and carrier system in particulate form. These adjuvants and carrier systems range chemically-based to biological ones (Sudheesh & Cain, 2017). Despite the reported efficiency, conventional chemical adjuvants and vaccine carriers also produce adverse effects to the host, such as chronic peritonitis, adhesions, and granulomas in extreme conditions (Midtlying*et al.*, 1996; Poppe & Breck, 1997; Dash *et al.* 2014).

Due to that, the search for better carrier systems that provide improved vaccine efficacy especially in new generation vaccines such as subunit, DNA and recombinant protein vaccines was instigated. The use of biological adjuvant such as molecular adjuvants i.e. Plasmid-encoded cytokine adjuvants in DNA vaccines (Holvold *et al.* 2014) and herbal based adjuvants such as that of *Asparagus racemosus* extracts (Thangaviji*et al.*, 2012), nanotubes and nanoparticles has gained special attention in human and animal vaccines (Dubey *et al.* 2016) but not to a large extent in *A. hydrophila* vaccines of fish.

Micro-encapsulation of vaccines in polymers such as chitosan, MicroMatrix™, alginates, liposome and Poly D, L-lactic-co-glycolic acid (PLGA) are the current novel approaches towards improving oral vaccines incorporated in the feed (Embregts & Forlenza, 2016). The application of Biodegradable PLGA nanoparticles, for example, has attracted interest as an antigen carrier system for oral vaccines because of their ability to enhance antigen uptake and ability to allow the slow release of antigens in vivo (Dubey *et al.* 2016) and, therefore, research on nanomaterial carrier systems for oral vaccines against *A. hydrophila* in fish continues alongside injectable vaccines in mass vaccination of fish which is more complicated.

Even though commercial vaccines for aquaculture work really well in terms of protecting the fish against certain diseases, it is also agreed that all of these vaccine development strategies have merits and demerits, and their use will depend on nature of the mechanisms of infection of the particular pathogen and respective immune response required for protection (Dalmo,

2018). Therefore, vaccination should be part of the general fish health management program in combination with other preventative practices (Vinitnantharat *et al.*, 1999).

(vi) Fish immunology

The physiology of the immune system of fish is comparable to that of higher vertebrates, however, although significant variations exist (Tort *et al.*, 2003) (Table 1). The body compartments and cell organization play a great role in the existing differences. For example, the generative and secondary lymphoid organs are common in both mammals and fish, with the exception of the lymphatic nodules and the bone marrow, which exists in mammals but not in fish (Biller-Takahashi & Urbinati, 2014).

Table 1: Immune response differences between jawed fish and mammals

	Jawed Fishes	Mammals
Biotic constrictions		
Temperature range	-2 to 35°C	36.5 to 37.5°C
Primary environment	Water	Air
Metabolism	Poikilothermia Endothermia (eg. bluefin tuna and some pelagic fishes)	Homeothermia
External interfaces	Mucous skin, gills	Respiratory tree
Humoral diversity		
Ig isotypes	IgM, IgD? *(Teleostei)* IgM, IgX/IgR, IgW, NAR(C) *(Chondrichthyes)* IgM redox forms	IgM, IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG
Ig gene rearrangement	Multicluster *(Chondrichthyes* and some *Teleostei)*	Translocon
Non-specific diversity	Several C3 isoforms *(Teleostei)*	No C3 isoforms
Overall performance		
Antibody affinity	Low	High
Antibody response	Slow	Fast
Memory response	Weak	Strong
Affinity maturation	Low or absent	High
Low temperatures	High dependence, immunosuppressive response (only in poikilothermic fish)	Low dependence
Lymphoid organs		
Haematopoietic tissue	Head kidney *(Teleostei)* Epigonal and Leydig organs, meningeal tissue, orbital and subcranial hematopoietic tissue *(Chondrichthyes)*	Bone marrow
Thymus	Involution species-dependent, influenced by seasonal changes and hormonal cycles	Involution with age
Lymphoid nodes	Absent	Present
Gut-associated lymphoid tissues	Not organized, lymphoid aggregates Leydig organ and spiral valve *(Chondrichthyes)*	Organized, Peyer patches
Germinal centres	Absent (melanomacrophage centres?), dendritic cells probably present	Present

Tort *et al.* (2003)

Ontogenically, the fish immune system, especially that of teleost is somewhat primitive compared to other vertebrates such as mammals. This is because the divergence took place about 400–500 million years back (Secombes & Wang, 2012; Tort *et al.*, 2003). Some fish immune organs such as the anterior kidney and thymus of teleosts have been reported to be

completely developed even before hatching happens. The kidney is the first organ to be formed followed by spleen and thymus, the latter being the first organ to become lymphoid (Razquin *et al.*, 1990; Zapata *et al.*, 2006); however, the variation exists between species (Magnadottir *et al.*, 2005).

Fish depend largely on the innate immune system for survival than the acquired or adaptive immunity (Ellis, 1990; Rombout *et al.*, 1986; Zaki *et al.*, 2011). Non-specific immunity is essential and plays a key role in the acquired immune response in fish. This is backed by the poikilothermic nature of the host, limited repertoire of antibodies, the confinement nature of the adaptive immune system, and the slow proliferation, maturation, and memory of their lymphocytes (Whyte, 2007). The roles of nonspecific immune responses have been placed to work in three categories as physical barriers, in cellular and humoral immune responses.

The physical barriers such as the gills, skin, and alimentary can have a substantial role in preventing infection in fish (Magnadottir, 2010). In addition to these structures, t there are contains soluble antimicrobial molecules which assist in inhibiting the penetration of pathogens (Alexander & Ingram, 1992; Aranishi & Nakane, 1997; Boshra *et al.*, 2006; Rombout *et al.*, 1993; Saurabh & Sahoo, 2008). These include complement proteins, antibacterial peptides, lectins, lysozymes, pentraxins and immunoglobulin M (IgM).

Phagocytosis is implemented by neutrophils and macrophages and the process (Secombes & Fletcher, 1992) rarely influenced by temperature (Blazer, 1991; Lange & Magnadóttir, 2003; Magnadottir *et al.*, 2005). Natural antibodies do exist in fish prior to stimulation by antigen and they are said to provide wide protection against bacterial and viral pathogens during a nonspecific immune response (Boes, 2000).

Populations of different lymphocytes do interact to execute specific or adaptive immunity in fish. These lymphocytes are somewhat analogous to B-cells, cytotoxic cells, T cells, and antigen representing cells (macrophages and dendritic cells). The fish body responds specifically and at high affinity after interacting with the pathogen following the complex networking of the immune cells, proteins, genes, and biochemical signals.

Antibodies are glycoproteins, also called immunoglobulin (Ig), presented in the membrane of the B lymphocyte. The IgM is the predominant class in teleosts blood plasma there is no diversity has been demonstrated in fish due to the restricted profile of isotypes (Tort *et al.*, 2003). The simplicity and lack of flexibility of the Ig profile are justified by the evolutionary

data that fish was the first group to show antibody activity before the complex and increased number of Ig isotypes observed in other vertebrates such as amphibians reptiles birds and mammals (Magnadottir, 2010; Tort *et al.*, 2003). However, in recent years researchers have reported the existence of other immunoglobulin isotypes.

These isotypes have been identified in some different species of fish (Fig. 8), and they include IgD (Wilson *et al.*, 1997), IgZ (Danilova *et al.*, 2005) and the IgT (Hansen *et al.*, 2005). The concept of the diversity of the isotypes is based on the fact that only one gene can generate more structural isoforms following the structural organisation of the immunoglobulin rather than genetic variability (Tort *et al.*, 2003).

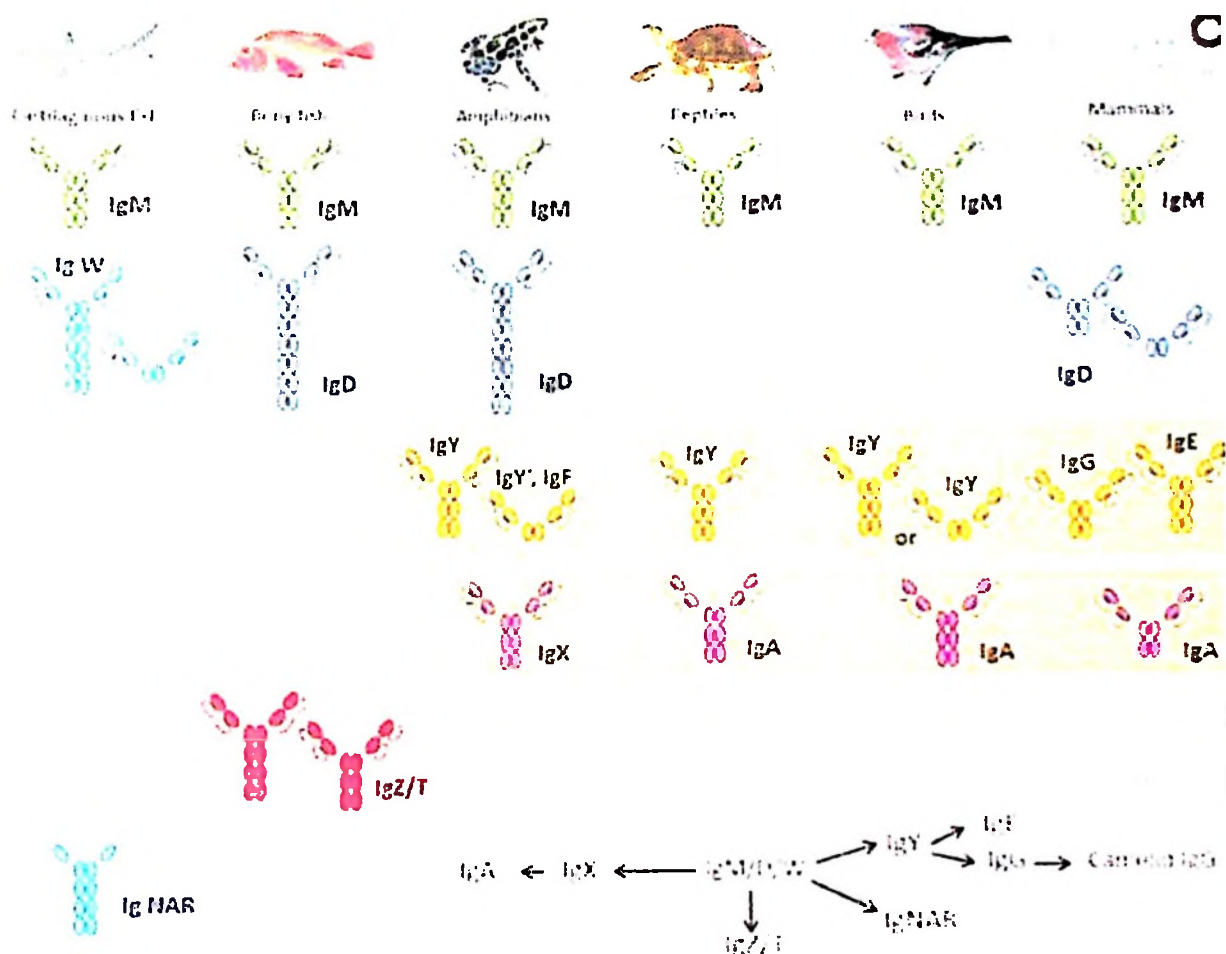


Figure 8: Different Ig isomers of fish, amphibians and mammals (Mashoof & Criscitiello, 2016)

The predominant tetrameric IgM in teleost exhibits structural heterogeneity due to disulfide bonds linkages variability of monomers and or halfmer subunits referred as to redox forms (Kaattari *et al.*, 1998). The number of hydrogen disulfide bonds is determined by the affinity

of B-cells receptors (BCRs) upon interaction with the specific pathogen (Mashoof & Criscitiello, 2016).

Moreover, following inconsistency in structure of the tetrameric IgM which results in existence of redox forms, the measurement of antibody titre in immune responses by using agglutination, precipitation or ELISA techniques may not save as a good indicator of antibody response efficiency, especially if a particular redox form is required to react with a pathogen and the form is serologically indistinguishable from other forms (Kaattari *et al.*, 1998; Tort *et al.*, 2003).

Similar to mammals, cell-mediated immune response in fish is facilitated by different types of immune cells, including T-lymphocytes, which encompass cytotoxic T-lymphocytes (CTLs) and T helper cells (Th) (Kato *et al.*, 2013).These cells possess different cell surface markers, notably is the T cell receptor (TCR), which serves as a borderline to distinguish them from other lymphocytes (Ashfaq *et al.*, 2019; Forlenza *et al.*, 2008).

Teleosts possess the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) which works together with T cell receptor as MHC/TCR system. On the other hand, T cells designated as T helper (Th1 and Th2) cells have a trans-membrane glycoprotein expressed on the surface known as CD4. Despite the structural and functional differences, both classes of the MHC receptor, the MHC I and MHC II are involved in initiating the specific immune response through presentation of the antigenic determinants to the T cells (Nakanishi *et al.*, 1999). Class I MHC molecules in association with the Th1 cells present peptides derived from intracellular pathogens to CD8+ cytotoxic T cells in cell-mediated immunity (Nakanishi *et al.*, 1999).

The working mechanism of cell-mediated immunity in fish is believed to be analogous to that of mammals. In short, antigen-specific T cells are activated and react with the pathogen that is presented to them by antigen-presenting cells via their MHC molecules. The cytotoxic T cells can kill the host cell infected with a viral or bacterial agent. The T cell produces cytokines to activate the innate defenses which destroy the intracellular microbes (Laing & Hansen, 2011). A number of cytokines are known to be involved in cell-mediated immunity in fish (Litman *et al.*, 2010). Some of these include type I and type II IFN which drives the Th1 cell differentiation, IFN-g a potential effector of Th1 responses. Others are IL-12 , IL-18, and IL-2 (Secombes & Wang, 2012).

One of the important characteristics of the adaptive immune system is immunological memory (Secombes & Wang, 2012). Fish develop a memory response after the first encounter for the next exposure of an antigen (Arkoosh & Kaattari, 1991; Whittington *et al.*, 1994). In some circumstances, some species of fish require two exposures for them to respond vigorously and rapidly to T-dependent antigens than to the T-independent antigen where it needs only one exposure (Uribe *et al.*, 2011).

The immune system of fishes is habituated by the particular environment, but also by their poikilothermic condition. Natural and artificial environmental stress factors, can affect the immune response together with other physiological functions in fish (Bly *et al.*, 1997). The natural environmental stressors include; seasons, temperature, pH and salinity while the artificial one includes the man-made such as acid rain, heavy metals and organic compounds (Bly *et al.*, 1997). All forms of the environmental factors are believed to affect the innate (non-specific) as well as adaptive. Dominguez *et al.* (2005) reported that environmental factors such as temperature, pH and salinity affect the lysosome activity non-specific immunity in Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*). Some inorganic minerals such as copper which accumulate in water through anthropogenic activities can also affect the production of antibodies from the B-cells during the humoral immune response (Anderson, 1996). However, several food additives and immunostimulants can enhance the efficiency of innate immunity and hence adaptive immunity (Magnadottir, 2010).

(vii) *Aeromonas hydrophila* vaccine working mechanisms and protection

Vaccines work by inducing either humoral immunity or both humoral and cellular immunity. Few studies have assessed the humoral and adaptive cellular immune response of vaccines against *A. hydrophila* as compared to innate and antibody-mediated immunity (Munang'andu, 2018; Munang'andu & Evensen, 2018).

Although it is well known that the immune response in fish resembles that of mammals with some specific differences between them (Newman, 1993), assessment of the immune responses in fish is not straight forward. The measurement of humoral immunity can be easier carried out than cell-mediated immunity (Abdelhamed *et al.*, 2017).

In line with that, the challenges in designing vaccines using different strategies that will elicit the appropriate cellular immunity (Munang'andu, 2018; Nascimento & Leite, 2012) and the extracellular nature of the bacterium could be other reasons of assessing the humoral

immunity rather than cellular immunity. Correlate of protection (CoP) based on antibody titres has been established for some of licensed human and animal bacterial vaccines (Dalmo, 2008). However, the same is yet to be established in most if not all fish vaccines.

A study conducted by Abdelhamed *et al.* (2017) on recombinant *A. hydrophila* vaccine in fish revealed that antibody response did not correlate with the protection level while the relative percent survival (RPS) showed fish to be protected following challenge. They, therefore, explained the scenario by acknowledging that antibodies do not account for all of the protection and the predominance of cellular immunity over the antibody response cannot be undervalued.
It has been observed in most studies that have experimented on *A. hydrophila* vaccines, that vaccine efficacy was assessed in terms of relative percent survival (RPS) without assessing vaccine immunogenicity. Nonetheless understanding the immunological mechanism of the vaccine under study, especially on how the vaccinated fish prevent bacteria colonization on mucosal surfaces, blocking bacteria entrance into the systemic environment and averting tissue damage in target organs is important (Munang'andu *et al.*, 2015).

(viii) Fish vaccination and experimental design

Fish vaccination protocol and procedure requires the vaccinologist to choose the type of vaccine to be used, the vaccination method to be employed, the time of vaccination with regard to the production cycle, water temperature and the size of fish species in question (Lillehaug, 1997). During the vaccination process, fish need to be in their immune-competent state. The time required for the immune response to take place depends on several factors.

The best time for vaccination in the production cycle is the time before potential exposure to actual pathogens, which is just after hatching, beginning to feed or first growth period (Lillehaug, 2014). It is therefore, recommended that vaccination should not be done during the grow-out phase in ponds and net pans.

Temperature plays a great role in the immune response following vaccination (Bowden, 2008). There is a contradiction on the optimum temperature to which immune responses may effectively be evoked following vaccination. However, it has been revealed that the overall protection does not seem to rely on the ambient temperature. The range of temperature between 21°C – 29°C is recommended for warm freshwater fish.

Limited data do exist on the exact age when fish can fully mount the immune response following vaccination. Few species of commercial value such as carps and salmonids have its time for full immune response established (Nakanishi *et al.*, 1999). In sub-tropical freshwater species, channel catfish develop full immune response seven days post-hatch.

A vaccine by injection is the most successive delivery method especially to adult fish of commercial value such as carp and salmonids. This method requires specialized setup and fish need to be netted and anesthetised one to two minutes in an oxygenated facility. Oral administration is observed to be the best approach in fish vaccination as it can induce both local and systemic protection. However, this method requires large amounts of the antigens and has low efficacy due to variation of vaccine uptake and gastric degradation (Mutoloki *et al.*, 2015). In the immersion vaccine delivery method, the surface of fish is exposed to a diluted vaccine and antigen internalization is via the skin, the gills, and the lateral line (Nakanishi *et al.*, 2002; Nakanishi & Ototake, 1997). The method is useful for fries, fingerling, and sub-adult fish and is performed by dip or bath techniques with the later utilizing a much-diluted solution of a vaccine for an extended time interval.

CHAPTER THREE

MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.1 Study sites

Fish samples were collected from randomly selected fish ponds and farms in four regions of Tanzania; namely Kilimanjaro, Iringa, Mbeya and Ruvuma (Fig. 9). Selection of regions was purposive because these are the big four regions where fish farming is mostly practiced having more than 1000 fish ponds each and it is where clustered and sporadic outbreaks characteristic to hemorrhagic septicemia have been reported to occur (Tarimo. personal communication).

Ruvuma is one of the five regions of the southern highlands of Tanzania together with Iringa. Mbeya. Njombe and Rukwa. Ruvuma region is situated between latitudes 9° 35' to 11° 45' South of Equator and longitudes 34° 35' to 38°10' Meridian (URT. 1997). Ruvuma is bordered to the east by the Mtwara Region, to the north by the Morogoro Region, to the northeast by the Lindi region and to the northwest by the Njombe region. It covers a total of 63 669 km^2 with a population size of approximately 1.377 million (Tanzania Census. 2012). This region has a number of rivers including:Ruvuma River in southern coast basin is having of five major river systems. The major river systems include: Ruvuma, Mavuji. Lukuledi, Mbwemkuru and Matandu. Of these perennial rivers includes Ruvuma, Mavuji and Lukuledi while Matandu and Mbwemkuru are Seasonal which empties water into Lake Nyasa. Other perennial rivers in the region are Ruhuhu, Chiwindi, Mnywamaji. Yola. Lukali, Lwika, Liweta, Ngano. Lumumba. Ndumbi, Yungu, Mbuchi, Mbawa, Luhekei and Nkalachi.

Iringa region in the southern highlands of Tanzania. is located between latitudes 6o 55' and 9° 00' and longitude 33° 45' and 36° 55' (URT), 2013). The region shares borders with Morogoro region to the east, Singida and Dodoma regions to the North, Njombe region to the south and Mbeya region to the West. This region is largely drained by the Little Ruaha and the Great Ruaha rivers and their tributaries.

Mbeya Region is situated between latitudes 7° and 9° 31' and longitudes 32° and 35° to the east of Greenwich (URT, 1997). This region shares borders with countries of Malawi and Zambia to the south, Rukwa region to the West; Singida and Tabora regions to the North and Iringa region lies to its east. Mbeya region has a substantial number of rivers and an

upstanding number of fish ponds. The Southern plateau in the Southern Highlands of Tanzania provides a watershed of the most important rivers supplying water in this region. Chimala, Igurusi and Kimani serve to be the main rivers that supply its water to the Great Ruaha. Furthermore, river Songwe and river Zira channels its water into lake Rukwa, while Mmbaka, Lufilyo and Kiwira supplies to the south and ends in lake Nyasa (URT, 1997). These rivers and their tributaries form the main source of water for aquaculture in Mbeya region.

Kilimanjaro region is located in the north eastern part of Tanzania Mainland and it shares borders with Tanga region to the southeast, Arusha region to the southwest, and Kenya to the north. The region is l located between $36^{\circ} 25' 30''$and $38^{\circ}10' 45''$ east of Greenwich and between latitudes $2^{\circ}25'$ and $4^{\circ} 15'$ south of the equator (URT, 1998).

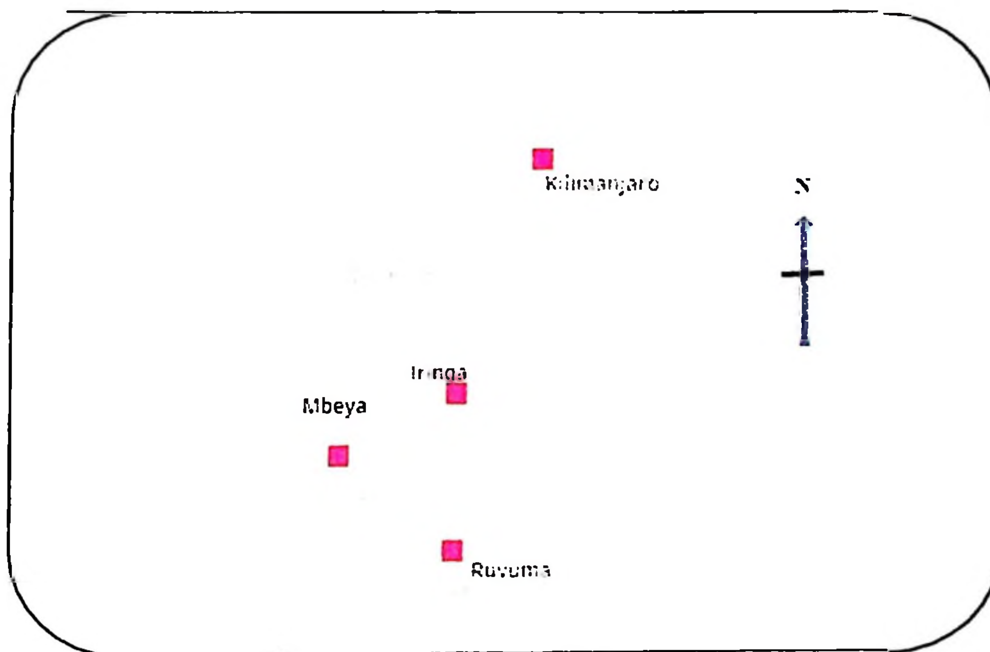


Figure 9: Map of Tanzania showing regions where farmed fish sampling was conducted

Note: The map was developed using Tableau software

3.2 Sample size and sampling

A total of 816 whole fish samples were collected from 32 randomly selected fish farms in Mbeya, Iringa, Ruvuma and Kilimanjaro regions (eight farms from each region). The sample size was determined according to the method developed by Ossiander (1973) which recommends that, for an estimated fish disease incidence of 10% in a fish pond with a population of 2500 (adopted from Egypt), a minimum of 27 fish are sampled.

From the pond (Fig. 10A), fish were sampled by scooping using small sized fish net (Fig. 10B). Morphometric measurements (weight and length) of the fish were done using a portable digital balance and a millimeter ruler. Fish were then dissected on the spot (Fig. 10C) and internal organ; Liver, Kidney, Spleen and Gills were removed and placed in bijou bottles containing Cary Blair transport medium (Fig. 10D). The samples were placed in a cool box and transported to the microbiology laboratory at the College of Veterinary Medicine and Biomedical Sciences - SUA for bacterial isolation and later to the School of Life Science and Bioengineering at Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology (NM-AIST) for molecular analysis of the isolates. The Cary Blair transport medium was chosen because of its ability to maintain the gram negative bacteria for a considerable period (Koehler & Ashdown, 1993).

During sampling, physical and chemical parameters of the water were recorded in each pond using a portable multiparameter meter (HI98229, HANNA Instruments. Woonsocket, USA). The assessed parameters were; pH, dissolved oxygen, turbidity, water conductivity, water salinity and temperature.

Figure 10: Sample collection (A&B), fish dissection and storage in transport medium (C&D) at the field before transportation to the microbiology laboratory

3.3 Awareness on fish health and fish pond management

Along with fish sample collections, the 32 fish farmers were interviewed with the aid of a semi-structured questionnaire on general pond management practices, fish bacterial diseases and fish health management. The questionnaire was pre-tested by administering to 10 fish farmers in Morogoro region. The questionnaire aimed at collecting demographic data of the owners, knowledge on pond management practices such as fish farming systems, stocking rate and densities, pond fertilization, pond cleaning and water exchange. In addition, knowledge on bacterial fish diseases and fish health management practices was also assessed.

They included clinical signs, disease prevalence, farmer's ability to diagnose disease, season of disease occurrence, fish disease prevention and treatment.

3.4 Laboratory activities

3.4.1 Culture, isolation and identification

For isolation and identification of bacteria, internal organs (liver, spleen and kidneys and gills) obtained after dissecting the fish were cultured on MacConkey agar, Tryptic soy agar supplemented with 5% sheep blood, Tryptic soy agar and *Aeromonas* isolation agar medium (M884) for between 24 and 48 hours at 28 °C. Classical identification of bacterial colonies and biotyping was done according to the method described by Abbott *et al.* (2003) and Deen *et al.* (2014) with slight modifications. Briefly, the isolates were conventionally studied for their macro-micromorphological characteristics and then by biochemical assays that consisted of 21 phenotypic characteristics tests. The assays included: lactose, raffinose, trehalose, dulcitol, maltose, mannose, D-mannitol, melibiose, sucrose, citrate, urea, indole, catalase, motility, ampicillin resistance, m-inositol, oxidase, nitrate, cellobiose and xylose. All isolates suggestive of aeromonads were stored in cryovials containing 20% glycerol Tryptic soy broth for further molecular typing.

3.4.2 Molecular genotyping and identification

The genomic DNA extraction was performed by the boiling method according to Carriero *et al.*, (2016). The integrity of the extracted genomic DNA was assessed in one percent agarose gel while the concentration of DNA and the purity were spectrophotometrically measured using Nano drop (Thermo Scientific, Waltham, U.S.A) and stored at -20°C until used.

Polymerase Chain Reaction amplification of DNA targeting a high resolving power RNA polymerase sigma factor gene (*rpoD*) was performed in a T1000™ thermocycler (BIORAD). The amplification process followed a protocol used by Carriero *et al.* (2016) with some adjustments as follows; PCR amplification for the *rpoD* gene (820 bp) was carried out in a concoction that included 3.0 µL of 10–50 ng of genomic DNA, 12.5 µL of 2X OneTaq Quick Load Standard Buffer (New England BioLab), 0.5 µL of each primer (0.2 µM) and 8.5 µL Nuclease free water to give a final volume of 25 µL. The reaction mixture was subjected to a PCR regimen of 35 cycles of denaturation at 95°C for 30 seconds, annealing at 55°C for 30 s and extension at 72°C for one minute preceded by an initial denaturation step at 95°C for

three min and followed by terminal extension at 72°C for three min. The amplified product was gel electrophoresed on 1.5% agarose TBE gel stained with EZ-vision In-Gel dye for band size determination through gel documentation system.

The amplicons were submitted to Mbeya Referral Hospital where the nucleotide sequences of PCR products were determined using Sanger method in ABI 3500 Genetic analyzer (Applied biosystem^{TM}, Foster City, California, U.S.A) according to manufacturer's instructions and established protocol). The sets of primers that were involved in the PCR and sequencing are given in Table 2.

Table 2: Primers for detection of *A. hydrophila*

Gene	Primers	Sequence 5'-3'	Position	References
rpoD	rpoD70F	ACGACTGACCCGGTACGCATGTA	280–302	Yamamoto *et al.* (2000)
	rpoD11R	ATGCTCATGCGRCGGTTGAT	1100–1081	Martinez-Murcia *et al.* (2011)

3.4.3 Molecular virulence factor characterization

The presence of virulence factors was determined by assessing their respective genes in the isolates by PCR (Senderovich *et al.*, 2012): Aerolysin (*aer*), cytotoxic enterotoxin (*act*), elastase (*ahy*), Hemolysin (*hly*), serine (*ser*) and polar flagella (*fla*). Specific primers for the virulent genes have been given in Table 3.

Table 3: Primers for virulence factors

Gene	Primer	Sequence (5'-3')	Size(bp)	References
Haemolysin	AHH1F	GCCGAGCGCCCAGAAGGTGAGTT	130	Wang *et al.* (2003)
	AHH1R	GAGCGGCTGGATGCGGTTGT		
Elastase	*ahyB*-F	ACACGGTCAAGGAGATCAAC	540	Sen (2005)
	ahyB-R	ATCTTCTCCGACTGGTTCGG		
Flagella	*fla*-F	TCCAACCGTYTGACCTC	608	Sen and Rodgers (2004)
	fla-R	GMYTGGTTGCGRATGGT		
Aerolysin	*aer*-F	CCTATGGCCTGAGCGAGAAG	431	Howard *et al.* (1987)
	aer-R	CCAGTTCCAGTCCCACCACT		
Enterotoxin	AHCF1	GAGAAGGTGACCACCAAGAACA	232	Kingombe *et al.* (1999)
	AHCF2	AACTGACATCGGCCTTGAACTC		
Serine	Ser F	ACGGAGTGCGTTCTTCCTACTCCAG	211	Nam and Joh (2007)
	Ser R	CCGTTCATCACACCGTTGTAGTCG		

For elastase and aerolysin, the PCRs employed the same amplification conditions for the first single denaturation step at 94°C for two min and then a 35-cycling regimen that consisted of denaturation at 94°C for 30s and an extension step at 72°C for 30s. The difference consisted of the annealing temperature which was 60.6°C for elastase and 55.5°C for aerolysin. After the end of the cycles, one final extension step at 72°C for 10 min was added.

Parameters for the amplification of hemolysin gene used an initial denaturation at 95°C for five min, followed by 50 cycles of denaturation at 95°C for 30s, annealing of the primers at 59°C for 30s, and extension at 72°C for 30s (Wang *et al.*, 2003). A final extension at 72°C for seven min was used. The PCR amplification for cytotoxic enterotoxin gene was done following the temperature regimen: One cycle of denaturation for 10 minutes at 95°C; 35 cycles of melting at 95°C for 15s, annealing at 66°C for 30s, and elongation at 72°C for 30s; and a final extension round at 72°C for 10 minutes (Kingombe *et al.*, 1999).

The amplification conditions for Flagella (flaA/flaB) consisted of an initial single cycle at 95°C for five min, followed by 35 cycles of melting for 25s at 95°C, annealing for 30s at 55°C, elongation for one minute at 72°C and a final single cycle at 72°C for five min (Sen & Rodgers, 2004). The cycling requirement used for serine protease gene was adopted from the work conducted by Nam and Joh (2007). All the implications used the same reaction mixture procedure and setup as in the identification PCR above. The amplified products ware gel electrophoresed on 1.5% agarose TBE gel stained with EZ-vision In-Gel dye for band size determination through gel documentation system.

3.4.4 Phenotypic biotyping of virulence factors

Six virulence factors characteristics were assayed phenotypically as described by Al-Fatlawy *et al.* (2013), Aljanaby and Alfaham (2017) and Osman *et al.* (2018). Briefly, isolates were tested for haemolytic activity by streaking on 7% horse blood agar medium. Lipase activity was done on Tween 20 agar and a colour change on the colonies on the media was characterised using $CuSO_4.5H_2O$ solution. Protease hydrolysis was assayed by streaking on a 2% agar-agar containing 10% (w/v) skimmed milk. Gelatinase was assessed by inoculating the colonies in tubes with medium containing 1.2 g of gelatin in 100 mL of nutrient broth. Motility test was done in sulphide, indole motility (SIM) medium by stabbing a sterile needle containing a well-isolated colony one centimetre to the bottom of the tube. Incubations were done at 37°C for 24 hours. Capsule possession was demonstrated through staining the slide with India ink and counterstained with crystal violet.

3.4.5 In-vivo virulence study with selected virulence factors frequencies of *A. hydrophila* in Nile tilapia fingerlings

The virulence study involved 120 Nile tilapia fingerlings, sourced from SUA, weighing 5 to 10g. The fingerlings were randomly distributed in four treatment groups with two replication tanks, each tank with 15 fingerlings. After five days of acclimatization, the fingerlings were inoculated by the intraperitoneal route with *A. hydrophila* in a combination having aerolysin and haemolysin (B), aerolysin, haemolysin, elastase and enterotoxin (C) and aerolysin, haemolysin, enterotoxin, elastase, flagella and serine (D) virulence genes. All combination contained the aerolysin and haemolysin genes. The inoculum contained bacterial concentration of 10^8 CFU/mL as proposed by Oliveira *et al.* (2012) and the injection dose was 0.2 mL/fish. The same dose of normal saline was given to a control group (A).

The tanks were aerated and physical chemical parameters: pH, temperature and dissolved oxygen were monitored. All fingerlings were fed three times in a day. Water samples were collected from the tanks before inoculation took place for sterility checking and mortality was and culture of dead fish was conducted to recover the bacterium. One-way ANOVA was used to assess variation of the treatments.

3.4.6 Attenuation of selected virulent *A. hydrophila* isolate

Based on the virulence gene possession, phenotypic virulence characteristics, and in-vivo virulence study, the *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 was selected for vaccine development. This strain has all the six assessed virulent genes; it is encapsulated and causes high mortality in the in-vivo virulence experiment. Attenuation of *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 here referred to as parent strain TZR7-2018$^+$, was performed by inoculating the isolate in the tryptic soy broth (TSB) and incubated at 28°C for 24 h. The culture was then distributed in 1.5 mL eppendorf tubes containing sterile normal saline in 1:1 ratio and preheated in a water bath at a relatively higher than the normal incubation temperature of 28°C before inoculation on a tryptic soy agar (TSA). Subsequent subculture in TSA was performed proceeded by preheating the passage in the water bath at increasing temperature. A one-fold raise in temperature was used after every two passages. This thermal continuous sub-culturing was done and reaching a total of 40 passages and a maximum temperature of 45°C. During subsequent sub-culturing the bacterium was evaluated for loss of capsule, motility,

haemolytic activity, cell morphological change and bacterial growth rate as compared to the parent strain.

3.4.7 Preparation of bacterin of *A. hydrophila* strainTZR7-2018$^+$

Bacterial isolate of the parent strain TZR7-2018$^+$ was inoculated into the TSB and incubated at 28°C for 24 h and then inactivated by addition of 40% (W/V) formalin to the broth culture at a final concentration of 0.5 % (V/V) and left at room temperature for 48 h. The suspension was centrifuged at 4000 x g for 10 min to collect the inactivated cells pellet which was then washed twice in a PBS solution and resuspended at a concentration of McFarland standard tube No3 (approx.10^8 cells/mL). The preparation was checked for sterility by inoculating in TSA at 28°C for 48 h according to Kamelia *et al.* (2009).

3.4.8 Vaccination of Nile tilapia fingerlings with *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^-$

The experimental setup (number of fish, weight, and source) was similar to the *in vivo* virulence study, above, with slight modifications. Briefly, the fish were randomly grouped into four groups of which three were experimental groups and one control group constituting 30 fish in two replication tanks (each15 fish). Group four (G4) remained unvaccinated and served as a control group. Group one (G1) got the attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^-$ through the intraperitoneal (IP) route at the dose of 1.6x 10^8 CFU /mL) at the injection volume of 0.1 mL. Group two (G2) fish were immersed in a attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^-$ diluted vaccine in a separate vaccine tank at a ratio of 1 volume of vaccine to 10 volumes of tank water at the same dose of 1.6x 10^8CFU/mL for 30 min) (Kamelia *et al.* 2009). Group three (G3) were given *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^+$ bacterin mixed with Freund's complete adjuvant at the same dose of 1.6x 10^8 CFU / mL at the total volume of 0.1mL via IP route. A booster dose of bacterin was given to G3 in day 14 of the observation period which took 28 days before the challenge trial.

3.4.9 Immunogenicity and efficacy of *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018

Guideline on the design of the studies to evaluate the immunogenicity, efficacy and safety of fish vaccines (EMA/CVMP/IWP/314550/2010) were adhered to. Briefly, in determining the humoral response, antibody titres against *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^-$ were measured at intervals of 7, 14, 21 and 28 days after vaccination respectively while day zero served as the baseline. A maximum of 1 mL blood sample from the fish was drawn using a syringe through

the caudal vein into eppendorf tubes and stored at 4°C. Sera were separated by centrifuging the clotted blood at 6000 rpm for 10 min. Each serum sample was heat-inactivated on a water bath at 55°C for 30 min. A two-fold serial dilution of the serum (25μL) was titrated against equal volumes of the heat-inactivated TZR7-2018⁻bacterial suspension (10^9 CFU/mL). The titre was recorded as the highest dilution indicating a clear agglutination and then it was expressed as $\log_2$ values (Kalita *et al.*, 2006).

Fish were challenged with a parent virulent *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^+$ at day 28 post vaccination at a dose of 10^9 CFU/mL (established LD_{50}) by IP injection and immersion. The challenge process was conducted through intraperitoneal injection (IP). Mortalities were recorded for 15 days after challenge and internal organs were collected from dead fish and cultured to check for the presence or absence of *A. hydrophila*.

The results of the protective efficacy was presented as relative per cent of survival (RPS) that was calculated according to the formula described previously by Jeong *et al.* (2016) and Zhang *et al.* (2014).

$$RPS = 1 - \left(\frac{\%\ \text{Mortality in vaccinated}}{\%\ \text{Mortality in control}} \right) * 100$$

3.5 Data handling and analysis

The statistical package for social sciences (SPSS) program was used in descriptive statistical analysis and in a chi-square of independent variables to determine the association between fish size groups developed based on fish weight and infection status. Graph pad Prism 5 software was used for assessing the variation between treatment groups in the vaccination trial, using one-way ANOVA, and differences in antibodies titers between treatment and control groups using Newman-Keuls Multiple comparison test at a level of $p< 0.05$. Data were presented in Tables, graphs and figures using the same software.

Molecular data were analysed by performing alignment of the *rpoD* gene sequences generated from this study and those obtained from the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) by blasting it on a Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST) to identify sequence similarity. Sequence editing and assembly was done using Bioedit version 7.2 program and phylogenic tree was constructed using MEGA X program.

(i) Ethical statement

All fish farmers consented to be involved in a semi-structured questionnaire interview before interviewing them. Sampling of fish, dissections and all *in-vivo* experiments were carried out in accordance with the UK Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act, 1986 and associated guidelines, the European and the National Institutes of Health – Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare Policies and Laws and the Tanzania Animal Welfare Act of 2008 was complied with. This study also complied with the Animal Research: Reporting of In Vivo Experiments (ARRIVE) guidelines.

CHAPTER FOUR

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

4.1 Results

4.1.1 The objective one

In this objective, fish farmers were interviewed through semi-structured questionnaire in order to explore selected fish farmers knowledge on pond, fish health and disease management practices. The results on respondent characteristics, pond management characteristics, pond management practices, awareness and knowledge about pond management practices and fish health and water quality parameters of their pond are hereby described.

(i) Characteristic of respondents

Thirty-two (32) fish farmers were interviewed in the all four regions (eight in each region), 87.5% (28/32) were males and the rest were females. Their age ranged from 27 years to 65 years with an average of 39.7±1.5 years. The education levels of the farmers were: Primary (43.8%, 14/32), secondary (31.3%, 10/32) and college (15%, 5/32). Only 3.1% (1/32) possessed vocational training. The majority of them were peasants (62.5%, 20/32) and 25% (8/32) were Government employees, while 12.5% (4/32) were businessmen.

These fish farmers had experience in fish farming ranging from 1 to 11 years with an average of 4.6 ±0.4 years of experience. They own earthen ponds ranging from 90 m^2 to 864 m^2 in size with an average pond size of 454 m^2 and a stocking density ranging from 150 to 10 000 fish per pond. Monoculture fish farming system is the most commonly practiced by fish farmers (68.8%, 22/32) followed by those practicing both monoculture and polyculture (21.9%, 7/32) and polyculture (9.4%, 3/32).

(ii) Pond management practices at the study areas

The majority of the farmers (81.2%, 26/32) reported to fertilize their ponds regularly. Out of them 69.2% (18/26) reported to use cow dung while 3.9% (1/26) mentioned to have used urea and DAP which is inorganic fertilizer (Table 4). These farmers apply the dung either directly from the source (50%) or dry them first before use (50%). Out of those who fertilize their

ponds, 50% spread the fertilizing material on the surface of the pond water while the rest reported to reduce water and dip in the pond. Sixty eight percent have reported to change water and clean their ponds in different circumstances such as after a long stay, discharge of bad smell, water becoming too greenish and when they notice oxygen deficiency in the pond. It was observed that most of farmers stoked their ponds above the recommended stocking rate (Table 4).

Table 4: Pond management practices performed by fish farmers in the study areas

Practice	Category	Frequency	%
Stocking rate	Above recommended (2fish/m^2)	24 (n=32)	75
	Recommended (≤2fish/m^2)	8 (n=32)	25
Pond fertilization	Yes	26 (n=32)	81.2
	No	6 (n=32)	18.8
	Cow dung	18 (n=26)	69.2
	Urea and DAP	1 (n=26)	3.9
	Poultry manure	3 (n=26)	11.5
	cow dung and poultry manure	4 (n=26)	15.4
Fertilizer application	Reduce pond water and apply	13 (n=26)	50.0
	Spread over the surface	13 (n=26)	50.0
	Direct from the source	13 (n= 26)	50.0
	Dry	13 (n= 26)	50.0
Change water and cleaning ponds	Yes	22 (n=32)	68.8
	No	10 (n=32)	31.2
Circumstances of changing and cleaning	Long stay	7 (n= 26)	26.9
	Smelling	9 (n= 26)	34.6
	Too greenish (dark green)	9 (n= 26)	34.6
	Experience oxygen deficiency	8 (n= 26)	30.8

(iii) Awareness and knowledge about pond management practices and fish health

Few farmers (28.1%, 9/32) mentioned to have previously encountered diseases outbreaks in their farms. Of these, 66.7% experienced disease outbreak between May and August, 22.2%

between September and December whereas 11. 1% reported to occur between January and April. Out of 32 farmers, 18 (56.3%) experienced fish death in their farms prior to commencement of this study (Fig. 11). Haemorrhages, slow swimming, pope-eye and reddening were the major clinical signs mentioned and identified by farmers in all study areas (Fig. 12). According to the respondents, 47% could state the reasons for mortality whereas, 18.8% mentioned low oxygen concentration, 12.5% bird injury, 6% bad transportation, 6.3% sudden death and 9.4% mentioned inadequate water and feed supply.

The majority (84.4%, 27/32) of the respondents confessed were ill-informed about control methods. However, a small proportion used other methods, including antibiotics (9.4 %), herbs (6.3%) and separation of infected fish (6.3%).

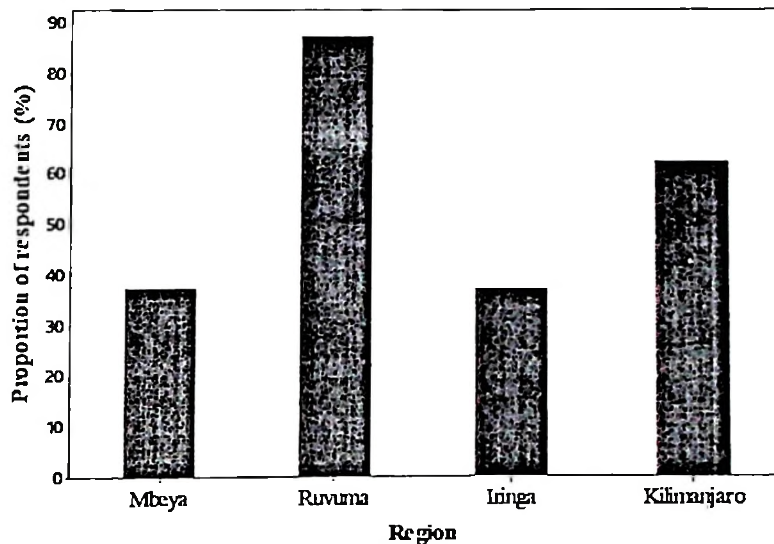


Figure 11: Proportion of respondents who experienced mortality in their fish farms in the four regions

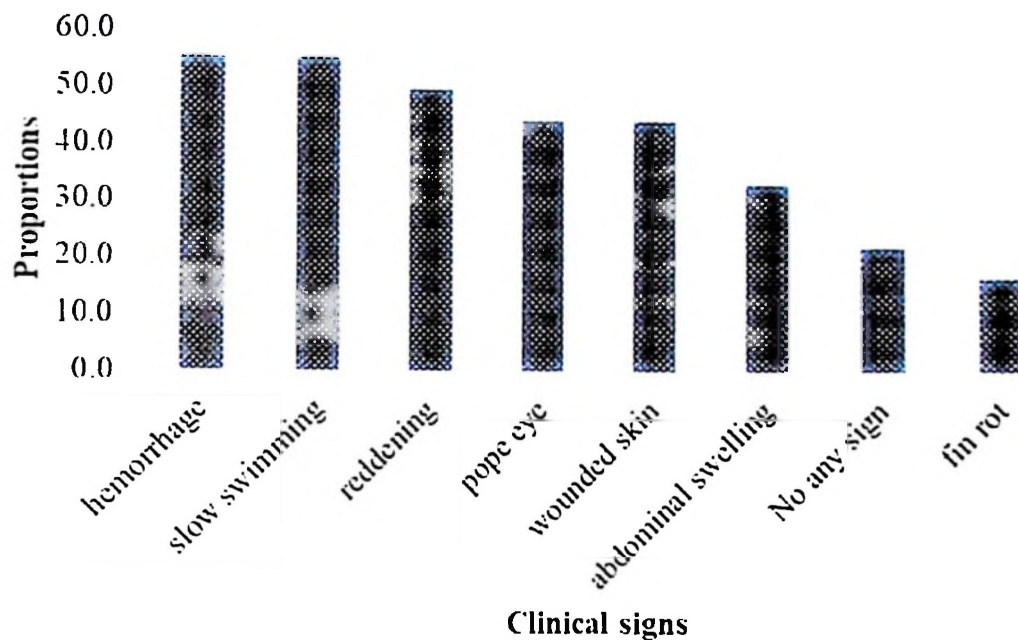


Figure 12: Proportions of fish farmers who reported to have seen clinical signs of fish disease in their farms

(iv) Pond water quality parameters

Generally, the average temperature ranged from 24.9± 0.5°C (Ruvuma) to 26.2±0.4°C (Mbeya). The highest average level of dissolved oxygen in all the four regions was recorded in Mbeya (7.7 ± 0.5 mg/L) and the lowest was in Ruvuma (6.5 ± 0.5 mg/L). Conductivity levels varied between fish ponds within the region and between regions. The average conductivity in fish ponds in all regions ranged between 143.4±32.7 µS/cm and 182.3±49.8 µS/cm. Mbeya region had the highest average fish ponds pH (7.0±0.3) while Kilimanjaro had the lowest (6.6±0.1). The findings for water turbidity can be accessed in Table 5. There was a significant regional variation in temperature and turbidity water parameters ($p<0.05$).

Table 5: Mean physical - chemical parameters in fish ponds by region

Variable	Region	Mean	SE Mean	ANOVA	Preferred range	Stressful range
Temperature (°C)	Iringa	25.11^{b}	0.11			
	Kilimanjaro	25.71^{b}	0.22			
	Mbeya	26.24^{a}	0.42	*P=0.035	20 to 30	<12, >35
	Ruvuma	24.86^{c}	0.48			
DO (mg/L)	Iringa	7.36	0.61			
	Kilimanjaro	6.81	0.46			
	Mbeya	7.73	0.55	P=0.405	5 to 8	<5, >8
	Ruvuma	6.53	0.52			
pH	Iringa	6.74	0.30			
	Kilimanjaro	6.58	0.12			
	Mbeya	7.03	0.33	P=0.580	6 to 9	<4, >11
	Ruvuma	6.88	0.09			
Turbidity (NTU)	Iringa	33.02^{a}	4.26			
	Kilimanjaro	16.05^{b}	1.03			
	Mbeya	18.74^{b}	2.26	*P=0.000	30 to 80	30 to 80
	Ruvuma	10.73^{b}	1.14			
Conductivity (µS/cm)	Iringa	143.4	26.7			
	Kilimanjaro	174.6	39.3	P=0.809	150 to 500	-
	Mbeya	139.6	32.7			
	Ruvuma	182.3	49.8			

Note: The same letter in superscript within the column indicate no significant difference and * indicates a P value < 0.05. The abbreviation DO=Dissolved oxygen

4.1.2 Objective two

In this objective 816 fish samples and their internal organs; liver, spleen, kidney and gills were recovered to isolate, detect and identify aeromonads to specie level through conventional and molecular methods to establish the prevalence. The findings of their morphometric parameters, isolation outcomes, molecular analysis results and the prevalence are described:

(i) Morphometric parameters of sampled fish

Weight and length of fish sampled displayed variability due to random sampling employed at the final stage. The overall fish weight ranged between 10-250 g while that of length ranged from 2 to 15 cm. When fish were grouped based on weight scale in accordance with FAO (FAO, tilapia nutrition requirements) in categories of "fingerlings", "sub adults" and "adults",

it was revealed that the high percentage (46.5%) were fingerlings (Table 6) as most farmers had mixed sex stocks.

Table 6: Sampled fish grouped based on weight and length

Weight (g)	Category (size)	No of fish	Percentage (%)
1-10	Fingerlings	379	46.5
10-25	Sub adults	231	28.3
>25	Adults	206	25.2
Total		816	100

(ii) Macro-morphological and microscopic findings

The bacterial colonies assumed to be of aeromonads had medium size (1-3 mm diameter). grayish in color with total hemolysis in blood agar; relatively small and pale colonies (non-lactose fermenter) on MacConkey agar; smooth, shining, creamy colonies on TSA and dark green, opaque with dark centre colonies on Aeromonas isolation medium (M884) (Fig. 13). Upon staining, bacteria were gram negative, rod shaped, in singles and few in pairs.

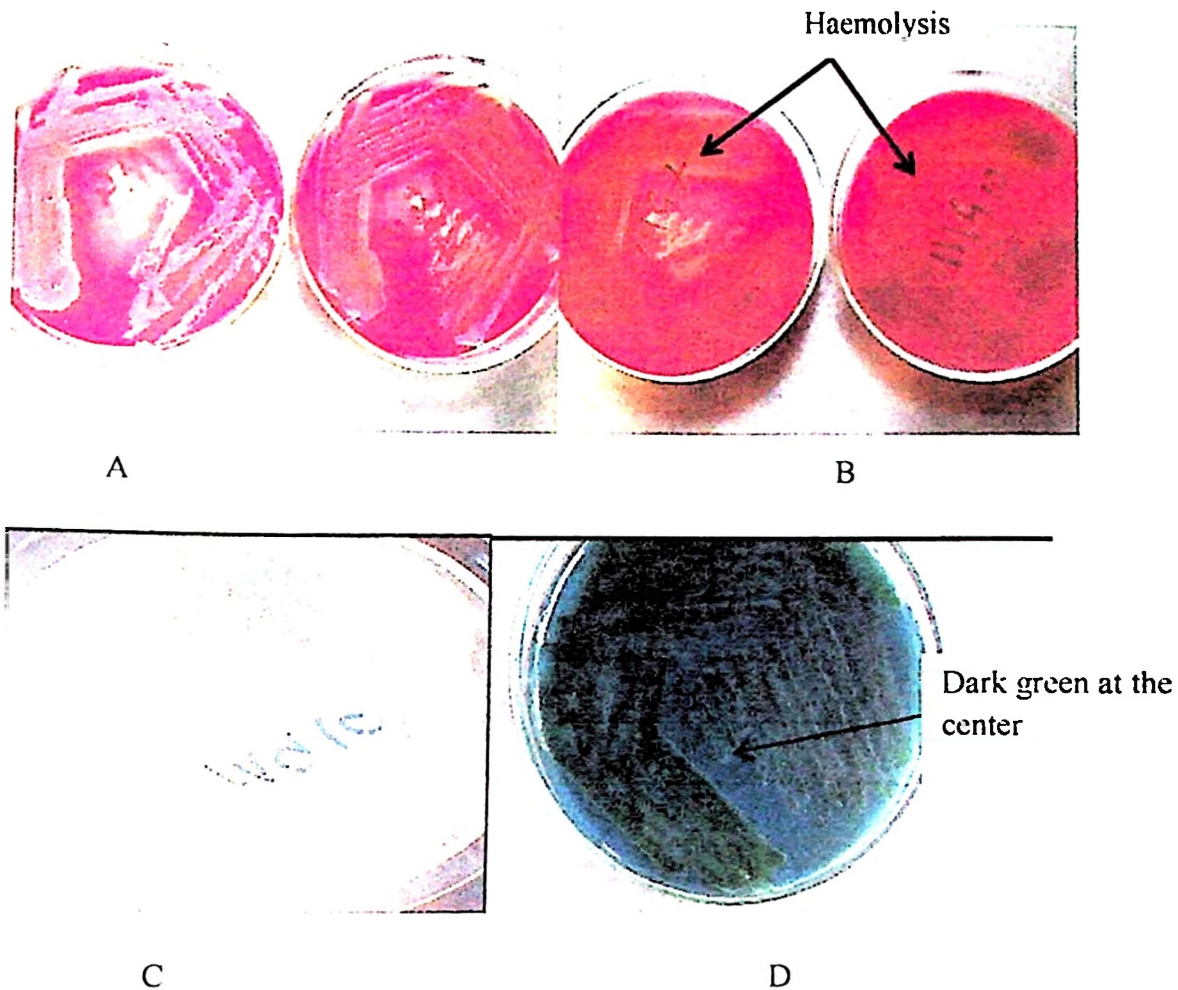


Figure 13: Colony morphologies of aeromonads in different media. A and B are horse blood agar with B showing total haemolysis characteristics, C is the TSA and D is Aeromonas Isolation Agar (M884)

(iii) Biochemical identification

All suspected aeromonad colonies when subjected to different biochemical tests gave reactions which are characteristic to the genus. The bacteria produced positive catalase, oxidase, D-glucose, citrate, arabinose and mannose reactions (Table 7).

Table 7: Biochemical sugar profile of *Aeromonas* spp

Biochemical test/ Bacteria	*Outcome*
Catalase	+
Oxidase	+
m-Inositol	-
Raffinose	-
Lactose	-
Xylose	-
Cellobiose	-
Maltose	+
Mannose	+
D-Mannitol	+
Melibiose	-
Sucrose	+
Citrate	+
Urea	-
Indole	+
Motility	motile
Ampicillin^R	+
Nitrate,	+
D-sorbitol	-
Trehalose	+
Dulcitol	-
Salicin	+

(iv) Prevalence of aeromonads infection in fresh water farmed tilapia

Bacteriological testing of 816 apparently healthy tilapia fish was done from 32 fresh water ponds in Songea Municipality (Ruvuma region), Mbarali District (Mbeya Region), Mafinga Township (Iringa Region) and Rombo District (Kilimanjaro Region). Out of the 816 fish samples, 250 (30.6%) were identified to have been naturally infected with Aeromonas species.

A conventional PCR for identification of Aeromonads was done by amplifying the RNA polymerase gene sigma 70 domain (*rpoD gene*). A total of 201 (80.4%) out of 250 isolates that were conventionally identified using biochemical tests confirmed to be Aeromonads by amplification of 820 bp rpoD gene (Fig. 14), making the overall molecular prevalence of 24.6% (201, n=816), higher in Iringa and Mbeya and least in Ruvuma (Fig. 15A). *Aeromonas* spp were isolated from in gills (40%, 135/339) in Kidneys (17%, 57/339) (Fig. 15B).

When the relationship between fish groups (fingerlings, sub adults and adults) and infection of *Aeromonas* spp was tested using χ^2 test of independent, a statistical association was observed between infection and size groups with fingerlings being more significantly infected with aeromonads than other size groups [χ^2 (1, N=816) = 23.3, $P < 0.00001$] (Fig. 15C).

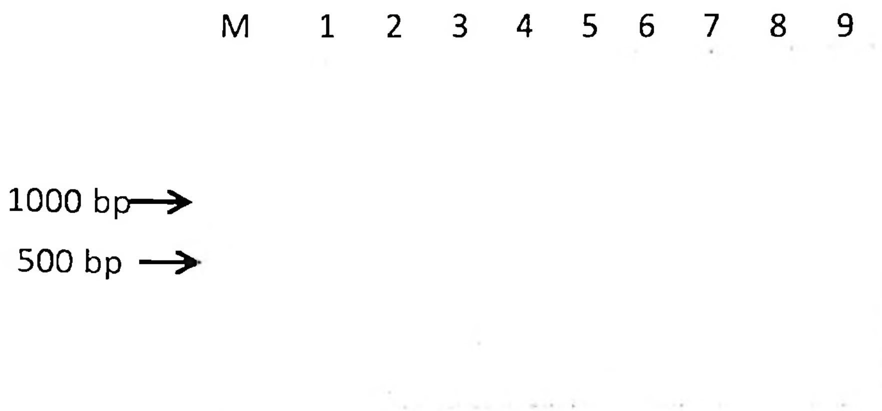


Figure 14: PCR amplification of rpoD gene (820 bp) from aeromonads isolates

Note: Lane 1-7 are representative bacterial isolates, lane 8 is the +ve control, lane 9 is the -ve control and lane M is the DNA size marker (100 bp) DNA ladder (sourced from Inquba Biotec)

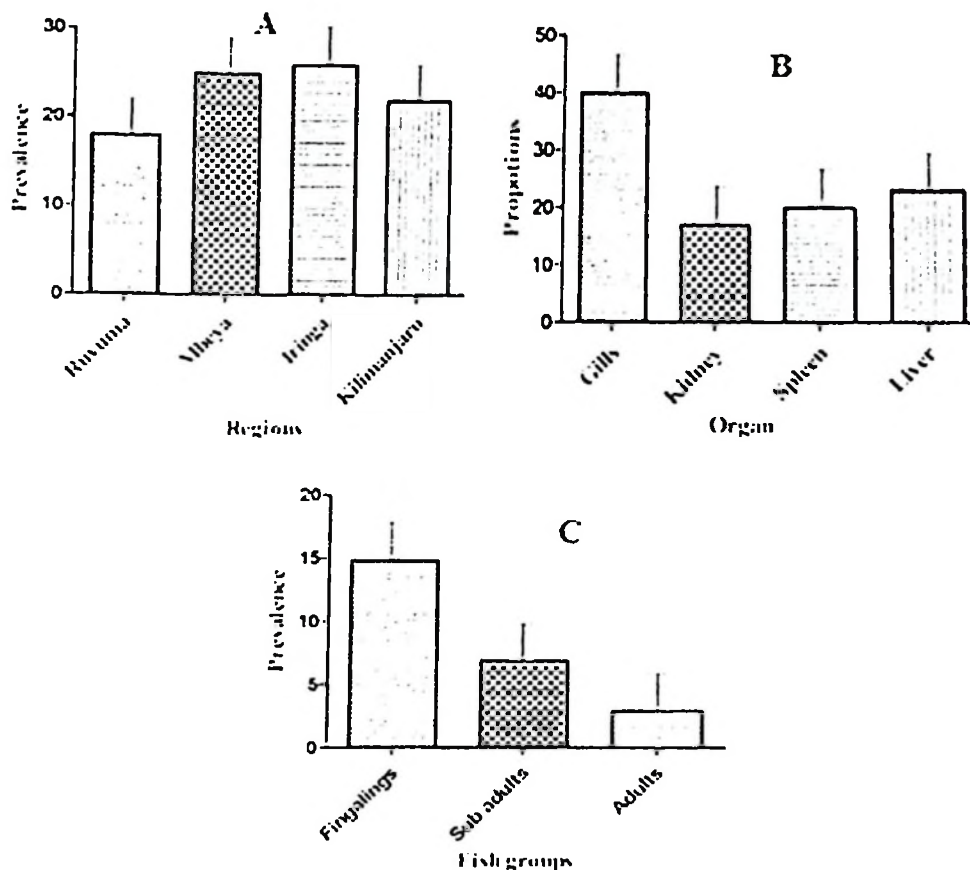


Figure 15: Prevalence of *Aeromonas* spp based on geographical regions (A), fish internal organs (B) and fish groups by size (C)

The phylogenetic analysis of the *rpoD* gene from the isolates displayed sequence homology of 97–99 % with several *rpoD* sequences of *Aeromonas* spp from the GenBank. However, the 201 sequences from this study displayed very minimum variation within species in the two species when phylogenically analysed. The phylogeny grouped the isolates from this study into the clusters of *A. hydrophila* (19.5%) and *A. veronii* (5.1%) in relation to reference sequences from the GenBank (Fig.16).

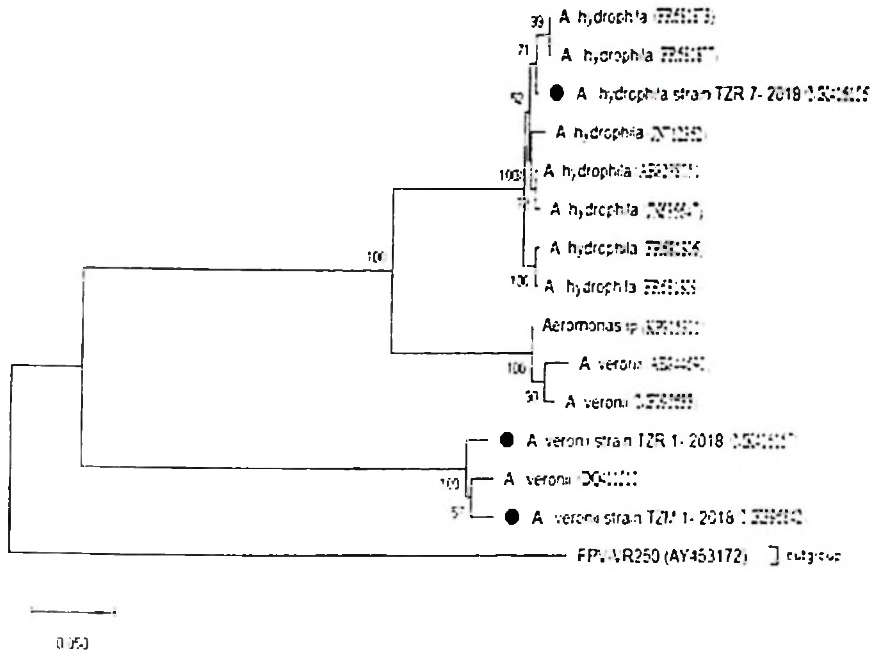


Figure 16: Phylogenetic tree of representative aeromonads isolates from this study (black circle) and closely related taxa from the GenBank

Note: The tree was generated using Neighbor-Joining method (p-distance model), bootstrap values expressed as percentages of 1000 replication. *Fowlpox virus* (FPV-VR250) served as an out-group

4.1.3 Objective three

This objective aimed at assessing the virulence characteristics of the isolated aeromonads phenotypically, molecularly and through in-vivo study in order to determine their inherent attribute in establishing disease and select appropriate isolate for attenuation to serve as a vaccine candidate. The results are hereby described;

(i) Phenotypic characterization

Different phenotypic approaches were used to investigate virulence factors; hemolysis, lipase activity, protease hydrolysis, gelatin liquefaction, capsule possession and motility. Highest proportion of isolates (75.1%, 151/201) displayed protease hydrolysis with least proportion being those possessing capsule (37.8%, 76/201) (Table 8).

Table 8: Outcome (%) of phenotypic biotyping of selected virulence factors of *Aeromonas* genospecies

Virulence factor	Observation	Outcome (n = 201)
Hemolysin	Presence of colourless zone surrounding the colonies (total haemolysis)	147 (73.1)
Lipase	Turbid zone around colonies with a blue colour change	148 (73.6)
Protease	Presence of transparent zone around the colonies	151 (75.1)
Gelatinase	Absence of liquefaction upon refrigeration	149 (74.1)
Motility	Red turbid area extending away from the line of inoculation	131 (65.2)
Capsule	Unstained clear holo surrounding individual bacilli	76 (37.8)

(ii) Virulence gene detection

Out of 201 isolates confirmed by PCR to be aeromonads. 50 isolates (24.9%) did not possess any of the assessed virulent genes. Of the six assessed virulence genes, haemolysin (*hly*), flagella and aerolysin (*aer*) were observed to occur in most of the isolates of aeromonads with the occurrences being 97%, 87% and 83%, respectively (Table 9). Haemolysin being one of the virulent factors, few (4/151) isolate did not possess it. However, it was observed that 151 (75.1%) of the aeromonad isolates had at least one virulent gene where 120 isolates were *A. hydrophila* and 31 isolates were *A. veronii*. The number of isolates of the two genospecies in a given virulence factors is shown in Table 10. Of the 151 isolates 25.2% had a combination of two genes while 37.7% had a combination of three genes and more. The distribution or possession of virulence genes in aeromonads isolates are shown in Table 11. Detection of these virulent genes resulted to amplification of their respective fragment sizes. Aerolysin gene had a 431 bp, flagella gene 608 bp, enterotoxin 232 bp, haemolysin gene 130 bp, elastase gene 540 bp and serine gene 211 bp (Fig. 17).

Table 9: Occurrence of virulence factors of aeromonads genospecies in the study areas as determined by PCR method

	Ruvuma (n =17)		Mbeya (n = 47)		Iringa (n = 50)		Kilimanjaro (n = 37)		Total % (n =151)
V/genes	# isolates	%	# isolates	%	#isolates	%	# isolates	%	
Hemolysin	16	94	47	100	48	96	36	97	97
Aerolysin	14	82	38	81	43	86	30	81	83
Enterotoxin	7	41	25	53	38	76	11	30	54
Elastase	8	47	27	57	24	48	23	62	55
Serine	10	59	31	65	28	56	12	32	54
Flagella	11	65	39	83	44	88	37	100	87

Table 10: A summary of occurrence of virulence factors between genospecies

Virulent factors	Genospecies [No. (%) positive]		
	A. hydrophila	*A. veronii*	Total
	(n=120)	(n=31)	(n=151)
Hemolysin *(hly)*	120 (100)	27 (87.1)	147 (97.4)
Aerolysin *(aer)*	99 (82.5)	26 (83.8)	125 (82.9)
Enterotoxin *(act)*	68 (56.7)	13 (41.9)	81 (53.6)
Elastase *(ahy)*	55 (45.8)	27 (87.1)	82 (54.3)
Serine *(ser)*	52 (43.3)	29 (93.5)	81 (53.6)
Flagella *(fla)*	118 (98.3)	13 (41.9)	131(86.8)

Table 11: Genospecies virulence possession by isolates in the study areas

V/ genes possession	Ruvuma (n = 28)		Mbeya (n=56)		Iringa (n=68)		Kilimanjaro (n=49)	
	Frequency	%	Frequency	%	Frequency	%	Frequency	%
0	11	39.29	9	16.07	18	26.47	12	24.49
1	9	32.14	6	10.71	17	25.00	24	48.98
2	2	7.14	11	19.64	17	25.00	8	16.33
3	2	7.14	25	44.64	11	16.18	4	8.16
4	2	7.14	1	1.79	3	4.41	1	2.04
>4	2	7.14	4	7.14	2	2.94	0	0.00
Total	28	100.00	56	100.00	68	100.00	49	100.00

Key: V=virulence

Figure 17: PCR amplification products of the six assessed virulence genes: Flagella (608bp), Elastase (540 bp), Aerolysin (431 bp), Enterotoxin (232 bp), Serine (211 bp) and Hemolysin (130 bp); respectively. Lane M is DNA size marker (100 bp DNA ladder)

(iii) Combination patterns of virulent genes of isolated aeromonads

Generally, there was a varied combination of virulence genes in most of the isolates obtained from samples collected from the four geographical regions of Tanzania namely; Ruvuma, Mbeya, Iringa and Kilimanjaro. Sixty-three percent of the isolates had at least two virulent genes while two isolates (1.3%) had the six virulent genes assessed. Thirteen different combinations were revealed with the virulence gene pattern of *aer /hly/fla* and *aer/ser/hly* being the most prominent with the prevalence of 12.6% and 10.6%, respectively (Table 12).

Table 12: Generalised combination pattern of virulence factors of two *Aeromonas* genospecies

Name of the gene	No of isolates detected n=151	Percentage (%)
hly	18	11.9
act	3	2.0
fla	8	5.3
aer	10	6.6
Ser	9	6.0
ahy	8	5.3
hly / act	5	3.3
hly / fla	11	7.3
hly / aer	12	7.9
act/ fla	6	4.1
act/ aer	4	2.6
aer /hly/fla	19	12.6
hly/act/ fla	7	4.6
aer/ser/hly	16	10.6
hly/act/fla/aer	4	2.6
hly/ser/aer/act	2	1.3
ahy/aer/act/fla	1	0.7
ahy/aer/fla/act/hly	6	4.0
ser/aer/fla/hly/act/ahy	2	1.3
Total	**151**	**100**

KEY: *hly* = Hemolysin gene; *act* = Cytotoxic enterotoxin gene; *fla* = Flagella gene; *ahy* = elastase gene; *ser* = Serine gene and *aer* = Aerolysin gene

(iv) In-vivo virulence study of selected *A. hydrophila* in Nile tilapia fingerlings

A high mortality (98.3%) of fish was observed in the three experimental groups against only 6.7% and 3.3% in the control group at day one and day two respectively. Generally, a higher mortality was recorded in day two. The mortality increased based on the number of virulence genes the *A. hydrophila* isolate possessed. However, no significant difference in mortality was observed between the treatment groups administered with the isolate possessing four

virulence genes and six virulence genes combinations (Fig. 18). No *A. hydrophila* was isolated in the water prior to the commencement of this *in-vivo* study. The bacterium was recovered from internal organs of the dead fish in all treatment groups and none in the control group.

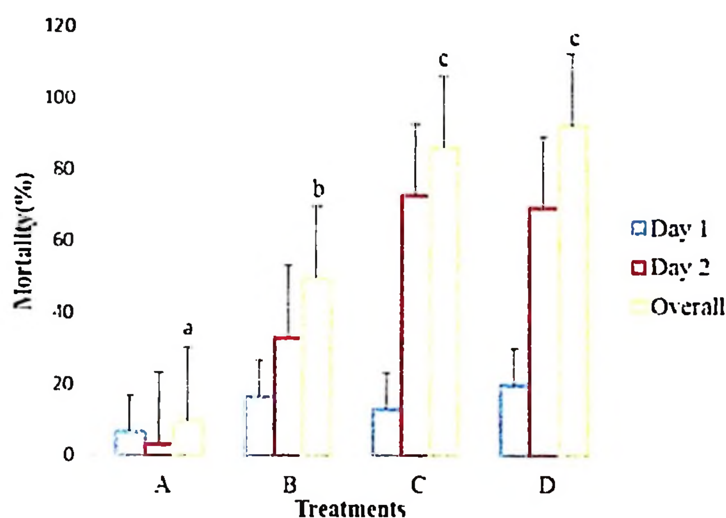


Figure 18: Daily and overall mortality of Nile tilapia fingerlings injected with *A. hydrophila* isolates

Note: Treatment B (two virulence genes), treatment C (four virulence genes), treatment D (six virulence genes) and group A (control, no any *A. hydrophila* injected)

4.1.4 Objective four

The purpose of this objective was to attenuate or reduce the virulence of the selected *A. hydrophila* and test for its immunogenicity and efficacy in order to evaluate its quality of being the vaccine candidate. The attenuation was performed through a novel thermal continuous sub-culturing technique and antibody response assessed using quantitative serological agglutination test (qSAT) while protective efficacy was evaluated through in-vivo challenge with a parent virulent strain. The findings of these assays are summerised below;

(i) Attenuation of *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018

The attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^-$ was assessed for motility, haemolysis, cell size, colony appearance and capsule possession. The isolate was shown to lose the capsule at the 30th passage and no motility was observed. No haemolysis was seen at the 25th passage and colonies appeared smaller in size as compared to the parent strain TZR7-2018$^+$ (Table 13). No difference in cell morphology was observed, however, the cells of TZR7-2018$^-$ appeared

smaller than the *A. hydrophila* parent strainTZR7-2018⁻ (Fig.19). Bacterial load increased with time of incubation and was higher in parent *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018⁺ than TZR7-2018⁻(Fig. 20).

Table 13: Number of passages and changes observed in *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018- following attenuation in comparison with the parent strain TZR7-2018⁺

	Passages/days							
Factor	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40
Haemolysis								
TZR7-2018+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
TZR7-2018-	+	+	+	+	−	−	−	−
Colony appearance								
TZR7-2018+	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large
TZR7-2018-	Large	Large	Large	Small	Small	Small	Small	Small
Motility								
TZR7-2018+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
TZR7-2018-	+	+	+	+	+	−	−	−
Capsule								
TZR7-2018+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
TZR7-2018-	+	+	+	+	+	−	−	−
Cell size								
TZR7-2018+	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large
TZR7-2018-	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Small	Small	Small

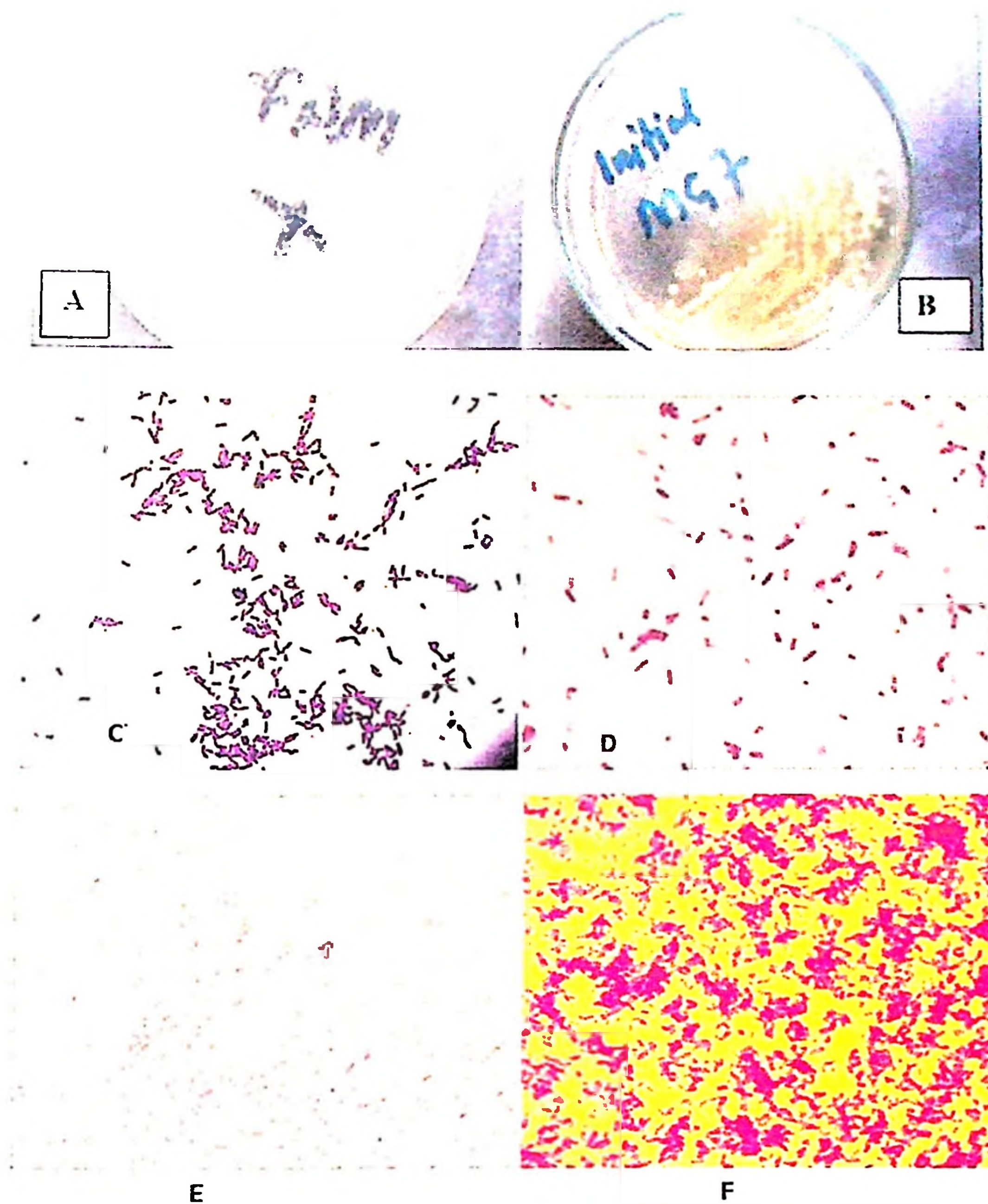


Figure 19: Changes of morphological characteristics in a passaged *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018^{-} in comparison to parent strain TZR72018^{+}

Note: Fig.19A and Fig. 19B show colony size in TSA, being smaller in TZR7-2018^{-} (A). Fig.19C and Fig.19D is Indian ink staining showing presence of capsule in parent *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018^{+} (C) and absent in *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018^{-} (D). Fig.19E and Fig.19F indicate smaller cell size in TZR7-2018^{-} (F) compared to TZR7-2018^{+} (E)

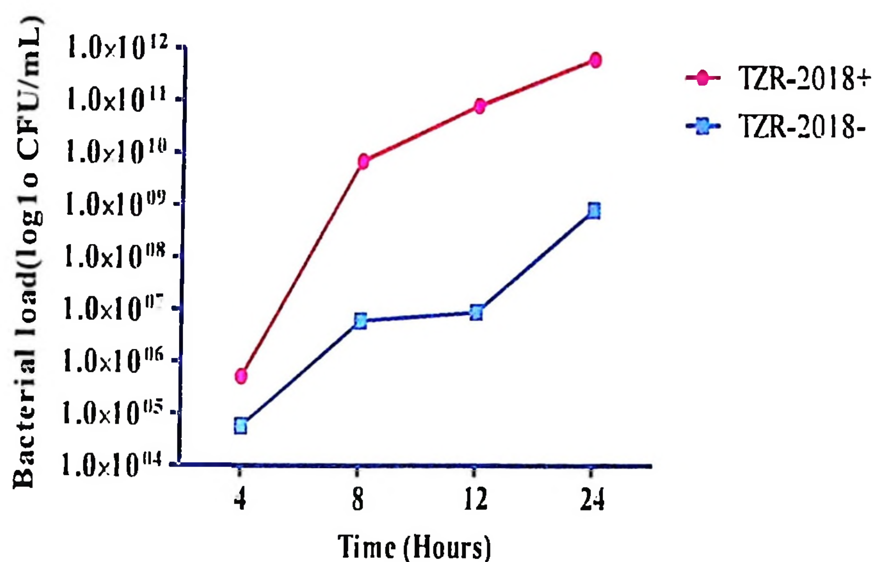


Figure 20: Bacterial load at different incubation time between parent *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018^{+} and TZR7-2018^{-}

(ii) Immunogenicity and efficacy of the *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018-

The sera were collected from fish blood and analysed to determine the antibody levels using qSAT. The geometric mean titre (GMT) increased with time during the observation period in all the treatment groups and the maximum titre (GMT log2 6.4) was observed in group one administered with attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018^{-} through IP route at the 28th day post vaccination. Lower (GMT log2 4.4) antibody titres were observed in fingerlings in the experimental group vaccinated with attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018^{-} via immersion throughout the period of observation (Fig. 21A) as compared to those vaccinated via IP route. The overall results showed no significant difference in antibody levels between the treatment groups ($p > 0.05$), however, marked differences were recorded between all the treatment groups and the control group ($p < 0.05$, Fig. 21B). No mortality or clinical signs characteristic to *A. hydrophila* were observed during the entire study period.

The protective efficacy assay was conducted by challenging all treatment and control groups with a virulent parent *A. hydrophila* strain. In the efficacy trial, the mortality and relative percent survival (RPS) indicated high cumulative mortality in the control i.e. unvaccinated group during the 15 days of observation after challenge. The bacterin showed high protective efficacy having RPS of 85.1% (Fig. 22) while the attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018^{-} given by immersion showed a lower relative percent survival (71.4%). However, no significant difference in protection (RPS) was observed between the three treatment groups ($p > 0.05$).

Aeromonas hydrophila were recovered and confirmed by PCR in the fish that died after challenge. Most fish of the control group that died showed scattered skin haemorrhages and exophthalmia.

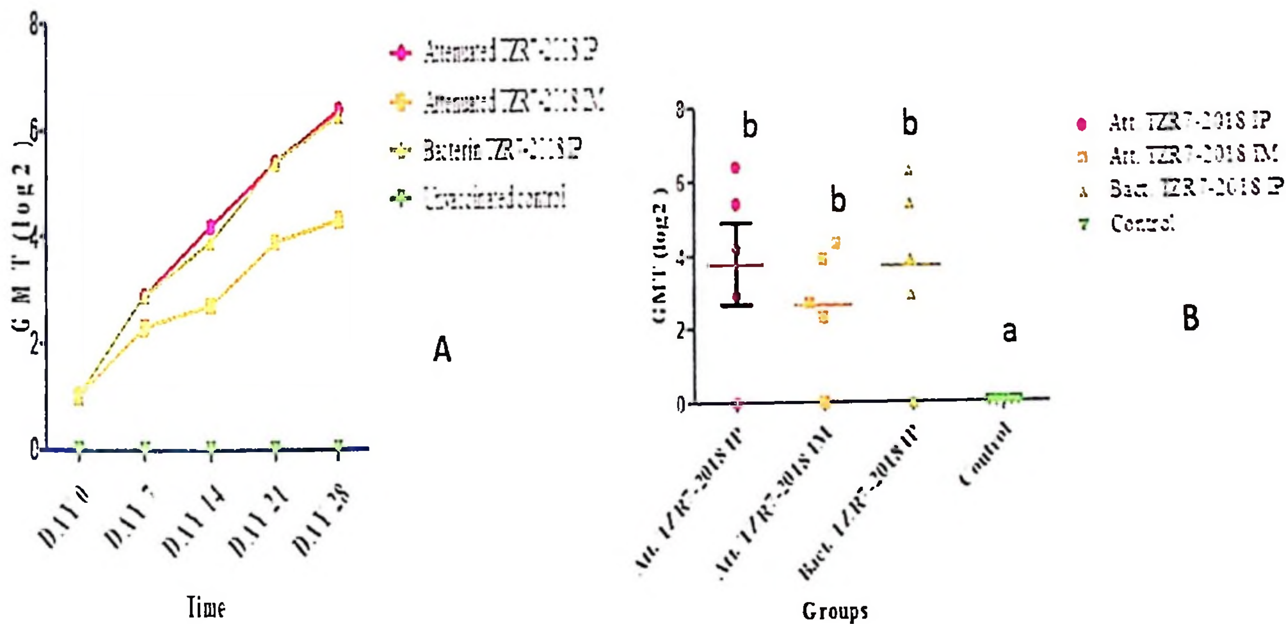


Figure 21: Level of Abs GMT according to route of administration.

Note: The Fig. 21A and 21B indicate antibody increase during observation period and the overall performance of each treatment respectively

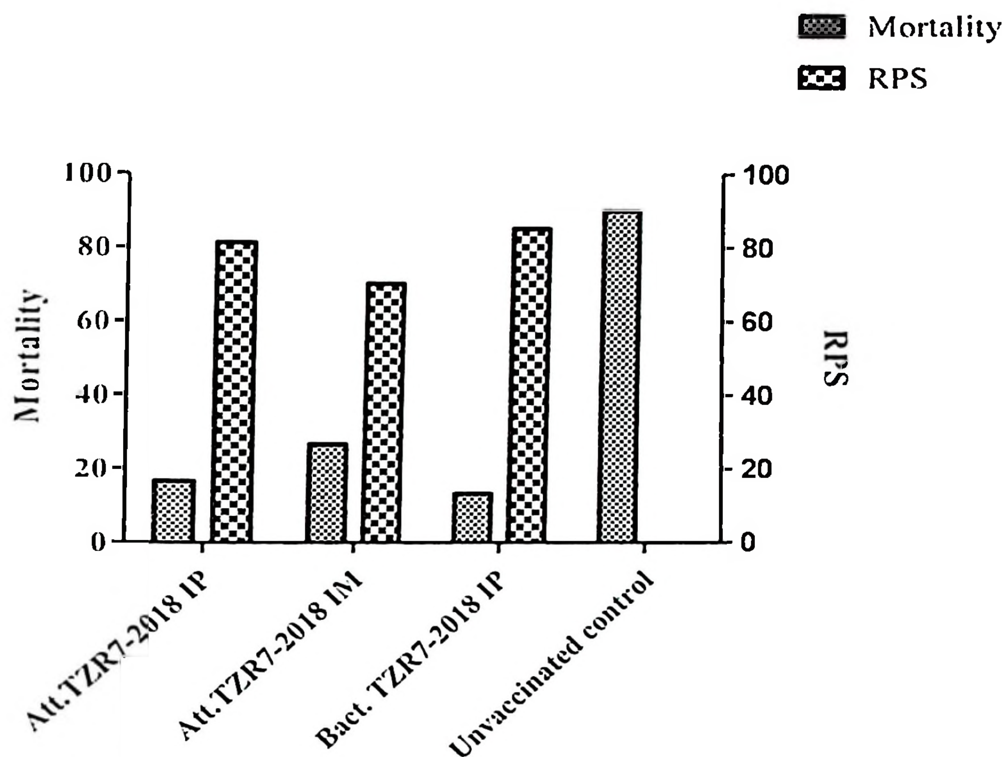


Figure 22: Mortality and RPS of the fish vaccinated with attenuated and bacterin of *A. hydrophila* TZRR7-2018⁻ by IP and IM routes

4.2 Discussion

This study was carried out to characterise, identify and establish the prevalence of aeromonads, the group of negative bacteria which cause haemorrhagic septicemia or motile aeromonad septicemia in farmed fish leading to economic loss to fish farmers. Assessment of knowledge of selected fish farmers on pond, fish health and disease management practices were also conducted. The findings from these studies were necessary to support the development of a vaccine candidate for controlling aeromonads outbreaks and improve tilapia production in Tanzania. The development of vaccine candidate was achieved through attenuation *of A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 through thermo-continuous sub-culturing technique and its immunogenicity and efficacy was successfully tested.

Knowledge on how to play, control and balance between environmental conditions and human interaction is vital. Farmers interviewed on knowledge of pond management practices and fish health management revealed that they have inadequate knowledge and are not aware of some pond management practices (Chenyambuga *et al.*, 2014). High stocking rate and

poor ways of fertilizing pond are some of them. Assessment of knowledge and awareness on fish health management showed that the majority of these selected farmers lack knowledge on disease diagnosis based on clinical signs. The exception were farmers from Ruvuma region who were familiar with the most common clinical signs based on previous experience of fish mortalities in their farms. One of the most common methods for managing diseases on fish farms is the application of antibiotics (Chitmanat *et al*., 2016), however, the majority of fish farmers in the study areas were ill-informed of any method of managing, and controlling fish diseases. Biosecurity measures, good pond management practices coupled with other fish disease control methods such as vaccination are of paramount importance towards climate smart aquaculture. Tanzania requires policy guidance and sector empowerment in fish farming. Therefore, efforts must be made to train farmers on biosecurity measures, pond management practices, and on potential risks of bacterial diseases.

Aeromonads disease outbreaks are one of the important limiting factors to sustainable fish farming worldwide (Ibrahem *et al*., 2008). This study reports the occurrence and identification of aeromonads for the first time in farmed tilapia in Southern Highlands and Northern Tanzania regions at an overall prevalence of 24.6% without clinical disease being reported in the farms. The prevalence is close to that reported by Deen *et al*. (2014) in Egypt.

As it was explained by Lio-Po *et al*. (2001) disease occurrence in fish farms is a function of the pathogen, host and the environment. Favourable environment could explain the absence of the disease the time of this study. The two *Aeromonas* species identified from farmed tilapia in this study (*A. hydrophila* and *A. veronii*) are known etiological agents of disease outbreaks in freshwater tilapia farms. However, detection in kidneys, the liver and spleen of apparently healthy fish are not startling because they are ubiquitous in the aquatic environment. The high proportion of infection in gills in comparison to other organs is due to constant exposure of the organ to microbiota (Mwega *et al*., 2019).

Identification of members of the family *Aeromonadaceae* in apparently healthy fish corroborates with a previous report by Omeje and Chukwu (2014), who found these bacteria in both apparently healthy as well as diseased fish. Despite being detected in apparently healthy fish, these species remain a potential risk to disease outbreaks where pond management practices are poor. It is well-known that aeromonads affect all ages and sizes of fish (Camus *et al*., 1998); however, the current findings reveal that fingerlings are relatively more affected (16.9%) compared to other age groups (sub-adults = 9.3% and adults = 4.4%).

This is in agreement with the report by Camus *et al.* (1998). The outbreaks of aeromonad diseases are seasonal being experienced more in summer (Ibrahem *et al.*, 2008). In this study, fish farmers reported previous outbreaks occurred between May and August, which is a warm and dry season in Tanzania.

Detection of virulence factors phenotypically and by the presence of virulence genes in fish with clinical disease or in apparently healthy fish, have become common measures of putative virulence and pathogenicity of several species of the genus *Aeromonas* (Hoel *et al.*, 2017; Khajanchi *et al.*, 2010; Oliveira *et al.*, 2012; Silva *et al.*, 2017). Li *et al.* (2011) showed that the phenotypic characteristics of virulence factors and presence of their genes in different combinations correlates very well with in-vivo pathogenicity study, stressing on their potential use as virulence markers.

In this study we put in evidence six virulence factors in 201 *Aeromonas* isolates of which 151/201 (75.1%) had at least one virulence gene. A total of 120 isolates were *A. hydrophila* and 31 isolates were *A. veronii*. However, 63% of these aeromonad isolates had at least two virulence genes. These figures closely fall to those reported by Oliveira *et al.* (2012), indicating potential these isolates in establishing diseases in farmed fish if suitable environmental conditions are favourable (Hoel *et al.*, 2017; Silva *et al.*, 2017).

In addition, infections by potentially pathogenic *Aeromonas* may not necessarily lead to disease in situations where the host responses are strong and the bacterial challenge (infectious dose) is low. Nonetheless, the absence of the six virulence genes in 24.9% of the isolates does not exclusively eliminate them from being potential pathogens of fish. This is because different species and isolates may possess other different pathogenicity instruments (Silva *et al.*, 2017).

Haemolysin, aerolysin and flagella genes were the most prevalent virulence genes regardless of the geographical region studied, demonstrating that the circulating aeromonads in the four study regions are closely related in terms of putative virulence. Possession of capsule is one of the important virulence factors of bacterial pathogenesis. This virulence factor was observed mostly in clinical isolates from humans (Al-Fatlawy *et al.*, 2013). However, in this study few isolates (37.8%) from apparently healthy farmed tilapia were found to possess the capsule indicating the bacterial e potential to escape the host immune cells and resist antimicrobial agents.

While cytotoxic enterotoxins, extracellular haemolysins and aerolysins are known to be the major contributor to pathogenicity of *Aeromonas* spp, multifactorial interaction of these virulence factors and other virulence factors cannot be undervalued. Observations of the 151 isolates from this study revealed 13 combinations having two (25.2%) and more (37.7%) of the virulence genes, with aeroA being core virulence factor in these combinations. While some studies proposed a combination of two genes as an indicator of virulence to their host animals, others have reported the likelihood of causing diseases in the host to be positively correlated with the increasing numbers of virulence gene they possess in a pathogen (Sha *et al.*, 2009). Similar observations were reported by Li *et al.* (2011) and Oliveira *et al.* (2012) in their studies who found more mortalities in experimental fish injected with aeromonads isolate with more virulence factors and so does in this study, making this to be the best explanation.

Attenuation of the selected *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 to serve as a local vaccine candidate was effective through thermo-continuous-sub-culturing technique. The process led to the loss of some virulence factors such as motility, haemolysis and capsule. Reduced multiplication rate, reduced colon size and changes in cell size were also observed in the attenuated strain TZR7-2018^{-}. These effects were also demonstrated by Pridgeon (2012) using a novobiocin selection. Although Jiang *et al.* (2016) and Pridgeon (2012) reported successful attenuation with antibiotic selection after 20 passages, this study has achieved successful attenuation after more than 20 passages and at different passage in point.

In assessing the performance of the attenuated vaccine candidate in Nile tilapia fingerlings, antibody levels were shown to increase in titre sup to day 28 of the observation period. However, there was gradual elevation in antibody titres as from day 7 to day 28 in the three treatment groups, indicating maintenance of potential immunogenicity of the passaged TZR7-2018^{-} strain.

Despite the statistically marked difference in humoral response between treatment groups and the unvaccinated control group, no significant variation was observed among the three-treatment group themselves. However, lower immune response was observed when the attenuated vaccine through IM compared to the IP route. This could be because most antibodies are localised to mucosal part (IgT/Z) and cannot be detected. The poor penetration of the vaccine agent can lead to low antibody level to the circulation system. As time of

exposure and vaccine concentration can be also factors, further study is needed to optimise its performance.

The *in-vitro* attenuation outcome and humoral response results of the two-vaccine formulation (attenuated and bacterin) of strain TZR7-2018 given through IP and IM routes were confirmed through protective efficacy in the in-*vivo* study. Bacterin provided through injection showed a higher protection level (85.1%) followed by attenuated vaccine given through IP (82.3%), however, the difference was not statistically significant. Contrary to the findings of this study where immersion recorded a lower RPS of 71.4% compared to IP, Kamelia *et al.* (2009) reported high protective efficacy to the vaccine given through immersion than by oral route and injection. Other researchers have explained the variability of vaccine efficacy when administered through immersion (Nakanishi & Ototake 1997). This route largely depends on the fish species, exposure time and vaccine concentration. In addition, as it mimics natural infection through skin, gills and oral cavity, the maximum dose that induces optimal immune protection may sometime not be attained. Nonetheless, the use of immersion if successful is a stress free, user friendly and an economically viable method in terms of cost and labour (Munang'andu *et al.* 2015). According to Varvarigos (1999), the immersion vaccine used in this study, giving a protective efficacy (71.4%) showed successful outcome that is economically acceptable.

Furthermore, the application use of antibiotic resistance selection as the method of attenuation has been a common procedure in the development of *A. hydrophila* vaccine candidate. Rifampicin and novobiocin have been used to attenuate *Flavobacterium columnare*, *Edwardsiella ictaluri* and *Streptococcus iniae* (Jiang *et al.* 2016; Pridgeon, 2012). However, the application of thermo-continuous-sub-culturing technique which has shown to be effective in this study is of interest and would be helpful as this will reduce the risk of spill-over of resistant strains of bacteria in the aquatic environment. As it was stated by Jiang *et al.* (2016) and Pridgeon (2012), the mechanism of attenuation of *A. hydrophila* with antibiotic selection is not well understood; and so are, the mechanisms of attenuation using thermo-continuous-sub-culturing technique. This is because passaging of bacterial isolates with the two approaches does not necessarily end up in partial or complete attenuation.

CHAPTER FIVE

CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 Conclusion

The infection rate of aeromonads in apparently healthy tilapia fish coupled with limited knowledge and awareness on proper pond management practices and fish health management by the selected fish farmers in the study area poses the risk of disease outbreaks in their farms. Therefore, the selected farmers in the study regions needs to be trained on basic pond and fish health management practices and control strategies while striving for full development, registration and licensures of the local vaccine.

The prevalence of 24.6% of aeromonads (*A. hydrophila and A. veronii*) infections in tilapia farms in the four studied regions of Tanzania has been established.

Among the isolated aeromonads, 75.1% have been identified to possess virulence factors with haemolysin, aerolysin and flagella genes being at high prevalence. This suggests a close relatedness in terms of putative virulence, while *in-vivo* pathogenicity study shows the potential of these specie to cause disease under favourable conditions.

The selected *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 has been successfully attenuated through thermo-continuous subculture technique. It proved to be efficacious when the bacterin was given through IP than by immersion. To the best of my knowledge, this is the first time the thermo-continuous sub-culturing technique has been used in Africa or elsewhere to develop a vaccine candidate for controlling aeromonads diseases of fish.

5.2 Recommendations

The assessment of the changes that occurred to the attenuated TZR-2018^{-} strain at genomic level in comparison to the parent TZR-2018^{+}strain is also required to add up to knowledge of this inducible attenuation. Optimization of the immersion route of administration with both homologous and heterologous virulent strain of *A. hydrophila* is also recommended. In addition, further work is required to carry out, safety, shelf life and a possible reversion to virulence for this vaccine candidate, under field conditions.

REFERENCES

Abbott, S L, Cheung, W. K., Bystrom, S., Malekzadeh, T., & Janda, J. M. (1992). Identification of *Aeromonas* strains to the genospecies level in the clinical laboratory. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, *30*(5), 1262–1266.

Abbott, S. L., Cheung, W. K. W., & Janda, J. M. (2003). The Genus *Aeromonas*: Biochemical Characteristics, Atypical Reactions, and Phenotypic Identification Schemes. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, *41*(6), 2348–2357.https://doi.org/10.1128/JCM.41.6.2348-2357.2003

Abdelhamed, H., Ibrahim, I., Baumgartner, W., Lawrence, M. L., & Karsi, A. (2017). Characterization of histopathological and ultrastructural changes in channel catfish experimentally infected with virulent *Aeromonas hydrophila*. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, *8*(AUG), 1–15. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.01519

Abdelhamed, H., Ibrahim, I., Won, S., Banes, M. M., Wills, R. W., Karsi, A., & Lawrence, M. L. (2017). Fish & Shell fish Immunology Evaluation of three recombinant outer membrane proteins, OmpA1, Tdr and TbpA, as potential vaccine antigens against virulent *Aeromonas hydrophila* infection in channel cat fi sh (Ictalurus punctatus). *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, *66*, 480–486. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2017.05.043

Abowei, J. F. N., & Briyai, O. F. (2011). A Review of Some Bacteria Diseases in Africa Culture Fisheries, *3*(5), 206–217.

Aboyadak, I. M., Ali, N. G. M., Goda, A. M. A. S., Aboelgalagel, W. H., & Salam, A. (2015). Molecular Detection of *Aeromonas hydrophila* as the Main Cause of Outbreak in Tilapia Farms in Egypt. *Journal of Aquaculture & Marine Biology*, *2*(6), 2–5. https://doi.org/10.15406/jamb.2015.02.00045

Abreu, R. E. F., Magalhães, T. C., Souza, R. C., Oliveira, S. T., Ibelli, A. M., Demarqui, F. N., … Gouveia, G. V. (2018). Environmental factors on virulence of *Aeromonas hydrophila*. *Aquaculture International*, *26*(2), 495–507. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10499-017-0230-2

Akoll, P., & Mwanja, W. (2012). Fish health status, research and management in East Africa: past and present. *African Journal of Aquatic Science*, *37*(2), 117–129. https://doi.org/10.2989/16085914.2012.694628

Al-Fatlawy, H. N. K., Hawraa-Natiq, K., & Al-Ammar, M. H. (2013). Study of some virulence factors of *Aeromonas hydrophila* isolated from clinical samples (Iraq). *AInternational Journal of Science and Engineering Investigations*, *2*(21), 114–122.

Alcaide, E., Blasco, M. D., & Esteve, C. (2010). Mechanisms of quinolone resistance in *Aeromonas* species isolated from humans, water and eels. *Research in Microbiology*, *161*(1), 40–45. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.RESMIC.2009.10.006

Alexander, J. B., & Ingram, G. A. (1992). Noncellular nonspecific defence mechanisms of fish. *Annual Review of Fish Diseases*, *2*, 249–279. https://doi.org/10.1016/0959-8030(92)90066-7

Aljanaby, A. A. J., & Alfaham, Q. M. H. (2017). Phenotypic and Molecular Characterization of some Virulence Factors in Multidrug Resistance *Escherichia coli* Isolated from Different Clinical Infections in Iraq. *American Journal of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, *7*(2), 65–78. https://doi.org/10.3923/ajbmb.2017.65.78

Anderson, D. P. (1996). Environmental Factors in Fish Health: *Immunological Aspects* (pp. 289–310). https://doi.org/10.1016/S1546-5098(08)60277-0

Aranishi, F., & Nakane, M. (1997). Epidermal proteases of the Japanese eel. *Fish Physiology and Biochemistry*, *16*(6), 471–478. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1007736804243

Aravena-Román, M., Inglis, T. J. J., Henderson, B., Riley, T. V., & Chang, B. J. (2012). Antimicrobial susceptibilities *of Aeromonas* strains isolated from clinical and environmental sources to 26 antimicrobial agents. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy*, *56*(2), 1110–1112. https://doi.org/10.1128/AAC.05387-11

Arkoosh, M. R., & Kaattari, S. L. (1991). Development of immunological memory in rainbow trout *(Oncorhynchus mykiss)*. I. An immunochemical and cellular analysis of the B cell response. *Developmental & Comparative Immunology*, *15*(4), 279–293. https://doi.org/10.1016/0145-305X(91)90021-P

Ashfaq, H., Soliman, H., Saleh, M., & El-Matbouli, M. (2019). CD4. A vital player in the teleost fish immune system. *Veterinary Research*, *50*(1), 1. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13567-018-0620-0

Assefa, A., & Abunna, F. (2018). Maintenance of Fish Health in Aquaculture: Review of Epidemiological Approaches for Prevention and Control of Infectious Disease of Fish. *Veterinary Medicine International, 2018.*

Austin, B., & Austin, D. A. (2016). Flavobacteria and Cytophagas. In *Bacterial Fish Pathogens* (pp. 397–465). Cham: Springer International Publishing. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-32674-0_7

Azad, I., Rajendran, K., Rajan, J., Vijayan, K., & Santiago, T. (2001). Virulence and histopathology of *Aeromonas hydrophila* (SAH 93) in experimentally infected Tilapia, Oreochromis mossambicus (L.). *Journal of Aquaculture In The Tropics, 16*(3), 265–275.

Balarin, J. (1985). National reviews for aquaculture development in Africa: Tanzania. *FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Circular*, (770.7), p. 96. Fisheries Policy and Strategy 1997. http://www.fao.org/fishery/countrysector/naso_tanzania/en

Ballesteros, N. A., Alonso, M., Jean, S. R., & Perez-Prieto, S. I. (2015). An oral DNA vaccine against infectious haematopoietic necrosis virus (IHNV) encapsulated in alginate microspheres induces dose-dependent immune responses and significant protection in rainbow trout (Oncorrhynchus mykiss). *Fish & Shellfish Immunology, 45*(2), 877–888. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2015.05.045

Baron, S., Granier, S. A., Larvor, E., Jouy, E., Cineux, M., Wilhelm, A., ... Chauvin, C. (2017). *Aeromonas* Diversity and Antimicrobial Susceptibility in Freshwater:An Attempt to Set Generic Epidemiological Cut-Off Values. *Frontiers in Microbiology, 8*, 503. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00503

Baumgartner, W. A., Ford, L., & Hanson, L. (2017). Lesions caused by virulent *Aeromonas hydrophila* in farmed catfish (*Ictalurus punctatus* and I. punctatus × I. furcatus) in Mississippi. *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation, 29*(5), 747–751. https://doi.org/10.1177/1040638717708584

Beaz-Hidalgo, R., Alperi, A., Buján, N., Romalde, J. L., & Figueras, M. J. (2010). Comparison of phenotypical and genetic identification of *Aeromonas* strains isolated from diseased fish. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology, 33*(3), 149–153. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.syapm.2010.02.002

Bebak, J., Wagner, B., Burnes, B., & Hanson, T. (2015). Farm size, seining practices, and salt use: Risk factors for *Aeromonas hydrophila* outbreaks in farm-raised catfish, Alabama, USA. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine, 118*(1), 161–168. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.prevetmed.2014.11.001

Béné, C., & Heck, S. (2005). Fisheries and the millennium development goals : solutions for Africa. WorldFish Center. Cairo. 9 p

Bernardet, J & Grimont, P. A. (1989). Deoxyribonucleic Acid Relatedness and Phenotypic Characterization of Flexibacter columnaris sp. *International journal of systematic bacteriology, 39*(3), 346–354.

Bernardet, J. F., Campbell, A. C., & Buswell, J. A. (1990). Flexibacter maritimus is the agent of "black patch necrosis" in Dover sole in Scotland. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms, 8*(1986), 233–237. https://doi.org/10.3354/dao008233

Bhavimani, H., & Puttaiah, E. T. (2014). Fish Culture and Physico-chemical Characteristics of Madikoppa Pond, Dharwad Tq/Dist, Karnatak. *Hydrology Current Research, 05*(01), 1–3. https://doi.org/10.4172/2157-7587.1000162

Biller-Takahashi, J. D., & Urbinati, E. C. (2014). Fish Immunology. The modification and manipulation of the innate immune system: Brazilian studies. *Anais Da Academia Brasileira de Ciências, 86*(3), 1483–1495. https://doi.org/10.1590/0001-3765201420130159

Blazer, V. S. (1991). Piscine Macrophage Function and Nutritional Influences: A Review. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health, 3*(2), 77–86. https://doi.org/10.1577/1548-8667(1991)003<0077:PMFANI>2.3.CO;2

Bly, J. E., Quiniou, S. M., & Clem, L. W. (1997). Environmental effects on fish immune mechanisms. *Developments in Biological Standardization, 90*, 33–43.

Boes, M. (2000). Role of natural and immune IgM antibodies in immune responses. *Molecular Immunology, 37*(18), 1141–1149.

Boshra, H., Li, J., & Sunyer, J. O. (2006). Recent advances on the complement system of teleost fish. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology, 20*(2), 239–262. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2005.04.004

Bowden, T. J. (2008). Modulation of the immune system of fish by their environment. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, *25*(4), 373–383. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2008.03.017

Bravo, L., Morier, L., Castaneda, N., Ramirez, M., Silva, M., & Escarpulli, G. (2003). *Aeromonas*: an emerging pathogen associated with extraintestinal infection in Cuba. *Revista Cubana de Medicina Tropical*, *55*(3), 208–209.

Camus, A. C., Durborow, R. M., Hemstreet, W. G., Thune, R. L., & Hawke, J. P. (1998). *Aeromonas* bacterial infections - motile Aeromonad septicemia. *Southern Regional Aquaculture Center*, *478*(1), 1–4.

Carnahan, A., Fanning, G. R., & Joseph, S. W. (1991). *Aeromonas jandaei* (formerly genospecies DNA group 9 A. sobria), a new sucrose-negative species isolated from clinical specimens. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, *29*(3), 560–564.

Carriero, M. M., Mendes, M. A. A., Moro, R. L., & Henrique, F. (2016). Characterization of a new strain of *Aeromonas dhakensis* isolated from diseased pacu fish (*Piaractus mesopotamicus*) in Brazil. *Journal of Fish Diseases*, *39*(11), 1285–1295. https://doi.org/10.1111/jfd.12457

Chaix, G., Roger, F., Berthe, T., Lamy, B., Jumas-Bilak, E., Lafite, R., ... Petit, F. (2017). Distinct *Aeromonas* populations in water column and associated with copepods from estuarine environment (Seine, France). *Frontiers in Microbiology*, *8*, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.01259

Chandran, M. R., Aruna, B. V., Logambal, S. M., & Michael, R. D. (2002). Immunisation of Indian major carps against *Aeromonas hydrophila* by intraperitoneal injection. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, *13*, 1–9. https://doi.org/10.1006/fsim.2001.0374

Chenyambuga, S. W., Mwandya, A., Lamtane, H. A., & Madalla, N. (2014). Productivity and marketing of Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) cultured in ponds of small-scale farmers in Mvomero and Mbarali districts, Tanzania. *Livestock Research for Rural Development*, *26*(3), 7-15.

Chitmanat, C., Lebel, P., Whangchai, N., & Lebel, L. (2016). Tilapia diseases and management in river-based cage aquaculture in northern Thailand. *Journal of Applied Aquaculture*, *28*(1), 9–16. https://doi.org/10.1080/10454438.2015.1104950

Cipriano, RC; Bullock, G. L., & Pyle, S. (2001). *Aeromonas hydrophila* and Motile Aeromonad Septicemis of Fish. *Fish Disease Leaflet*, 1-23. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smallrumres.2005.03.008

Čížek, A., Dolejská, M., Sochorová, R., Strachotová, K., Piačková, V., & Veselý, T. (2010). Antimicrobial resistance and its genetic determinants in aeromonads isolated in ornamental (koi) carp (Cyprinus carpio koi) and common carp (*Cyprinus carpio*). *Veterinary Microbiology*, *142*(3–4), 435–439. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vetmic.2009.10.001

Coche, A. G., FAO., ECA., & EC. (1994). *Aquaculture development and research in sub-Saharan Africa : national reviews*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations.

Colwell, R. R., MacDonnell, M. T., & De Ley, J. (1986). Proposal to Recognize the Family *Aeromonadaceae* fam.nov. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriolagy*, *36*(3), 473–477.

Committee on Issues and Priorities for New Vaccine Development. (1986). *New Vaccine Development: Establishing Priorities: Volume II. Diseases of Importance in Developing Countries* (Vol. II). Washington, DC: National Academies Press online. https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.17226/920.

Dadar, M., Dhama, K., Vakharia, V. N., Hoseinifar, S. H., Karthik, K., Tiwari, R., … Joshi, S. K. (2017). Advances in Aquaculture Vaccines Against Fish Pathogens: Global Status and Current Trends. *Reviews in Fisheries Science and Aquaculture*, *25*(3), 184–217. https://doi.org/10.1080/23308249.2016.1261277

Dalmo, R A. (2018, June 2). DNA vaccines for fish : Review and perspectives on correlates of protection. https://doi.org/10.1111/jfd.12727

Dalmo, R. A. (2008, August 3). What happens to the DNA vaccine in fish? A review of current knowledge. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2008.03.007

Danilova, N., Bussmann, J., Jekosch, K., & Steiner, L. A. (2005). The immunoglobulin heavy-chain locus in zebrafish: Identification and expression of a previously unknown isotype, immunoglobulin Z. *Nature Immunology*, *6*(3), 295–302. https://doi.org/10.1038/ni1166

Dash, P., Sahoo, P. K., Gupta, P. K., Garg, L. C., & Dixit, A. (2014). Immune responses and protective efficacy of recombinant outer membrane protein R (rOmpR)-based vaccine of *Aeromonas hydrophila* with a modified adjuvant formulation in rohu (Labeo rohita). *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2014.06.007

De Jagoda, S. S. S., Wijewardana, T. G., Arulkanthan, A., Igarashi, Y., Tan, E., Kinoshita, S., … Asakawa, S. (2014). Characterization and antimicrobial susceptibility of motile aeromonads isolated from freshwater ornamental fish showing signs of septicaemia. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms*, *109*(2), 127–137. https://doi.org/10.3354/dao02733

Delany, I., Rappuoli, R., & De Gregorio, E. (2014). Vaccines for the 21st century. *EMBO Molecular Medicine*, *6*(6), 708–720. https://doi.org/10.1002/emmm.201403876

Deng, Y. T., Wu, Y. L., Tan, A. P., Huang, Y. P., Jiang, L., Xue, H. J., … Zhao, F. (2014). Analysis of Antimicrobial Resistance Genes in *Aeromonas* spp. Isolated from Cultured Freshwater Animals in China. *Microbial Drug Resistance*, *20*(4), 350–356. https://doi.org/10.1089/mdr.2013.0068

Dominguez, M., Takemura, A., & Tsuchiya, M. (2005). Effects of changes in environmental factors on the non-specific immune response of Nile tilapia, *Oreochromis niloticus*. *Aquaculture Research*, *36*(4), 391–397. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2109.2005.01220.x

Dubey, S., Avadhani, K., Mutalik, S., Sivadasan, S., Maiti, B., Paul, J., … Munang'andu, H. (2016). *Aeromonas hydrophila* OmpW PLGA Nanoparticle Oral Vaccine Shows a Dose-Dependent Protective Immunity in Rohu (*Labeo rohita*). *Vaccines*, *4*(2), 21. https://doi.org/10.3390/vaccines4020021

Effio, C. L., & Hubbuch, J. (2015). Next generation vaccines and vectors: Designing downstream processes for recombinant protein-based virus-like particles. *Biotechnology Journal*, *10*(5), 715–727. https://doi.org/10.1002/biot.201400392

Ellis, A. (1990). Lysozyme Assays. In W. B. Stolen, J. S. Fletcher., T. C. Anderson., D. P. Roberson., & B. S.Van Muiswinkel (Eds.), *Techniques in Fish Immunology* (Eds, Vol. 1, pp. 101–103). Fair Haven: SOS Publications.

Embregts, C. W. E., & Forlenza, M. (2016). Oral vaccination of fi sh : Lessons from humans and veterinary species. *Developmental and Comparative Immunology, 64*, 118–137. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dci.2016.03.024

Erdem, B., Karİptaş, E., Çİl, E., & Işik, K. (2011). Biochemical identifi cation and numerical taxonomy of Aeromonas spp . isolated from food samples in Turkey. *Turkish Journal of Biology, 35*, 463–472. https://doi.org/10.3906/biy-0904-11

Esteve, C., Biosca, E. G., & Amaro, C. (1993). Virulence of *Aeromonas hydrophila* and some other bacteria isolated from European eels Anguilla anguilla reared in fresh water. *Disease of Aquatic Organisms, 16*, 15–20.

Fawzy, M., Osman, N. M., Ibrahim, K., Ali, M. N. M., Abd-Elrahman, S. S., & Ali, M. (2014). Streptococcosis in tilapia: Clinico-pathological picture of experimentally infected tilapia. *Life Science Journal, 11*(9), 1005-1012.

Feng, J., Lin, P., Guo, S., Jia, Y., & Wang, Y. (2017). Fish and Shell fish Immunology Identi fication and characterization of a novel conserved 46 kD maltoporin of *Aeromonas hydrophila* as a versatile vaccine candidate in European eel (*Anguilla anguilla*). *Fish and Shellfish Immunology, 64*, 93–103. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2017.03.010

Figueras, M. J., Guarro, J., & Martínez-Murcia, A. (2000). Use of restriction fragment length polymorphism of the PCR-amplified 16S rRNA gene for the identification of *Aeromonas* spp. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology, 38*(5), 2023–2025.

Figueras, M., Soler, L., Chacon, M. R., Guarro, J., & Martinez-Murcia, A. J. (2000). Extended method for discrimination of *Aeromonas* spp. by 16S rDNA RFLP analysis. *International journal of systematic and evolutionary microbiologY, 50*(6), 2069–2073. https://doi.org/10.1099/00207713-50-6-2069

Finco, O., & Rappuoli, R. (2014). Designing vaccines for the twenty-first century society. *Frontiers in Immunology, 5*(12), 1-6. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2014.00012

Food and Agriculture Organization of United Nations. (2009). *National Aquaculture Sector Overview United Republic of Tanzania*. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture development. http://www.fao.org/fishery/countrysector/ naso_tanzania/en

Food and Agriculture Organization of United Nations. (2012). FAO Fisheries & amp; Aquaculture - National Aquaculture Sector Overview - United Republic of Tanzania. http://www.fao.org/fishery/countrysector/naso_ tanzania/ en

Food and Agriculture Organization of United Nations. (2016a). *The State of World Fisheries and Aquaculture. Contributing to food security and nutrition for all.* Rome: FAO. http://www.fao.org/publications/sofia/2016/en/

Food and Agriculture Organization of United Nations. (2016b). *The State of World Fisheries and Aquaculture 2016.* http://www.fao.org/ publications/sofia/2016/en/

Food and Agriculture Organization of United Nations. (2018a). *FAO Yearbook of Fishery and Aquaculture Statistics 2016.* Rome: FAO.

Food and Agriculture Organization of United Nations. (2018b). Manual on polyculture and integrated fish farming in Bangladesh. http://www.fao.org/docrep/field/003/ac375e/ AC375E05.htm

Forlenza, M., Carvalho, D. J. D., Veselý, T., Pokorová, D., Savelkoul, H. F., & Wiegertjes, G. F. (2008). Transcription of signal-3 cytokines, IL-12 and IFNαβ, coincides with the timing of CD8αβ up-regulation during viral infection of common carp (*Cyprinus carpio*). *Molecular Immunology, 45*(6), 1531–1547. https://doi.org/10.1016/ J.MOLIMM.2007.10.010

Furmanek-blaszk, B. (2014). Phenotypic and molecular characteristics of an *Aeromonas hydrophila* strain isolated from the River Nile. *Microbiological Research, 169*(7–8), 547–552. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micres.2013.11.001

http://www.fao.org/fishery/statistics/yearbook/en

Galindo, C., Sha, J., Fadl, A., Pillai, L., & Chopra, A. (2006). Host Immune Responses to *Aeromonas* Virulence Factors. *Current Immunology Reviews, 2*(1), 13–26. https://doi.org/10.2174/157339506775471910

Ghenghesh, K. S., Ahmed, S. F., Cappuccinelli, P., & Klena, J. D. (2014). Genospecies and virulence factors of *Aeromonas* species in different sources in a north african country. *Libyan Journal of Medicine, 9*, 3–7. https://doi.org/10.3402/ljm.v9.25497

Gong, Y., Zhu, B., Liu, G., Liu, L., Ling, F., Wang, G., ... Xu, X. (2015). Fish & Shell fi sh Immunology Single-walled carbon nanotubes as delivery vehicles enhance the immunoprotective effects of a recombinant vaccine against *Aeromonas hydrophila*. *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, *42*(1), 213–220. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2014.11.004

Goni-Urriza, M. (2002). Antimicrobial resistance of mesophilic *Aeromonas* spp. isolated from two European rivers. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*, *46*(2), 297–301. https://doi.org/10.1093/jac/46.2.297

Hansen, J. D., Landis, E. D., & Phillips, R. B. (2005). Discovery of a unique Ig heavy-chain isotype (IgT) in rainbow trout: Implications for a distinctive B cell developmental pathway in teleost fish. In M. D. Cooper (Ed.), *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* (Vol. 102, pp. 6919–6924). Birmingham: National Academy of Sciences. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.95.20.11804

Harikrishnan, R., & Balasundaram, C. (2005). Modern trends in *Aeromonas hydrophila* disease management with fish. *Reviews in Fisheries Science*, *13*(4), 281–320. https://doi.org/10.1080/10641260500320845

Hasan, M. M., Faruk, M. A. R., Anka, I. Z., & Azad, M. A. K. (2013). Investigation on fish health and diseases in rural pond aquaculture in three districts of Bangladesh. *Journal of the Bangladesh Agricultural University*, *11*(2), 377–384.

Hastein, T., Hellstrom, A. Jonsson, G., Olesen, N. J., & Pärnänen, E. (2001). Surveillance of ruminant diseases in the Nordic countries. *Acta Veterinaria Scandinavica. Supplementum*, *94*, 27–28. https://doi.org/10.1186/1751-0147-42-S1-S27

Hernández, E., Figueroa, J., & Iregui, C. (2009). Streptococcosis on a red tilapia, *Oreochromis* spp., farm: a case study. *Journal of Fish Diseases*, *32*(3), 247–252. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2761.2008.00981.x

Hoel, S., Vadstein, O., & Jakobsen, A. N. (2017). Species Distribution and Prevalence of Putative Virulence Factors in Mesophilic *Aeromonas* spp. Isolated from Fresh Retail Sushi. *Frontiers in Microbiology*, *8*, 931. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00931

Hølvold, L. B., Myhr, A. I., & Dalmo, R. A. (2014). Strategies and hurdles using DNA vaccines to fish. *Veterinary Research*, *45*(1). https://doi.org/10.1186/1297-9716-45-21

Huys, G. (2014). The Family *Aeromonadaceae*. In *The Prokaryotes* (Vol. 2017, pp. 27–57). Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-38922-1_282

Ibrahem, M. D., Mostafa, M. M., Arab, R. M. H., & Rezk, M. (2008). Prevalence of *Aeromonas hydrophila* Infection in Wild and Cultured Tilapia Nilotica (*O. Niloticus*) in. *8th International Symposium on Tilapia in Aquaculture*, 1257–1271.

Igbinosa, I. H., Igumbor, E. U., Aghdasi, F., Tom, M., & Okoh, A. I. (2012). Emerging *Aeromonas* Species Infections and Their Significance in Public Health. *The Scientific World Journal*, *2012*, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1100/2012/625023

Intervet. (2007). Columnaris In Tilapia | Columnaris caused by *Flavobacterium* columnare (previously called *Flexibacter Columnaris*, *Cytophaga columnare* or *Myxobacterium* columnare) is one of the most common diseases in tilapia culture. https://thefishsite.com/articles/columnaris-in-tilapia

Jacobs, L., & Chenia, H. Y. (2007). Characterization of integrons and tetracycline resistance determinants in *Aeromonas* spp. isolated from South African aquaculture systems. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, *114*(3), 295–306. https://doi.org/10.1016/ j.ijfoodmicro.2006.09.030

Janda, J. M., & Abbott, S. L. (2010). The genus *Aeromonas*: Taxonomy, pathogenicity, and infection. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, *23*(1), 35–73. https://doi.org/10.1128/CMR. 00039-09

Jeong, Y.U., Subramanian, D., Jang, Y. H., Kim, D. H., Park, S. H., Park, K. I., ... Heo, M. S. (2016). Protective efficiency of an inactivated vaccine against *Streptococcus iniae* in olive flounder, Paralichthys olivaceus. *Archives of Polish Fisheries*, *24*(1), 23–32. https://doi.org/10.1515/aopf-2016-0003

John, M. B., Chandran, M. R., Aruna, B. V, & Anbarasu, K. (2002). Production of superoxide anion by head-kidney leucocytes of Indian major carps immunised with bacterins of *Aeromonas hydrophila*. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, *12*(3), 201–207.

Jorgensen, J. B., Johansen, A., Stenersen, B., & Sommer, A. I. (2001). CpG oligodeoxynucleotides and plasmid DNA stimulate Atlantic salmon (Salmo salar L.) leucocytes to produce supernatants with antiviral activity. *Developmental and Comparative Immunology*, *25*(4), 313–321. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0145-305X(00) 00068-9

Joseph, S., & Carnahan, A. (2000). Update on the genus Aeromonas. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/284700213_Update_on_the_genus_Aeromona s/citation/download

Joseph, A. V., Sasidharan, R. S., Nair, H. P., & Bhat, S. G. (2013). Occurrence of potential pathogenic *Aeromonas* species in tropical seafood, Aquafarms and mangroves off Cochin coast in South India. *Veterinary World*, *6*(6), 300–306.https://doi.org/10. 5455/ vetworld.2013.300-306

Kaattari, S., Evans, D., & Klemer, J. (1998). Varied redox forms of teleost IgM : an alternative to isotypic diversity ? *Immunological Review*, *166*, 133–142.

Kaliba, A. R., Osewe, K. O., Senkondo, E. M., Mnembuka, B. V., & Quagrainie, K. K. (2006). Economic Analysis of Nile Tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) Production in Tanzania. *Journal of the World Aquaculture Society*, *37*(4), 464–473. https://doi.org/10. 1111/j.1749-7345.2006.00059.x

Kamelia, M. O., Laila A. M., & Eman, H. A. R. (2009). Trials for vaccination of Tilapia fish against *Aeromonas* and *Pseudomonas* infections using monovalent, bivalent and polyvalent vaccines. *World Journal of Fish and Marine Sciences*, *1*(4), 297–304.

Kato, G., Goto, K., Akune, I., Aoka, S., Kondo, H., & Hirono, I. (2013). CD4 and CD8 homologues in Japanese flounder, Paralichthys olivaceus: Differences in the expressions and localizations of CD4-1, CD4-2, CD8α and CD8β. *Developmental & Comparative Immunology*, *39*(3), 293–301. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dci.2012.09.004

Khajanchi, B. K., Fadl, A. A., Borchardt, M. A., Berg, R. L., Horneman, A. J., Stemper, M. E., ... Chopra, A. K. (2010). Distribution of virulence factors and molecular fingerprinting of *Aeromonas* species isolates from water and clinical samples: suggestive evidence of water-to-human transmission. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, *76*(7), 2313–2325. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02535-09

Khor, W. C., Puah, S. M., Tan, J. A. M. A., Puthucheary, S. D., & Chua, K. H. (2015). Phenotypic and genetic diversity of *Aeromonas* species isolated from fresh water lakes in Malaysia. *PLoS One*, *10*(12), 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0145933

Kim, E.-H., Yoshida, T., & Aoki, T. (1993). Detection of R Plasmid Encoded with Resistance to Florfenicol in Pasteurella piscicida. *Gyobyo Kenkyu*, *28*(4), 165–170.

Kingombe, C. I., Huys, G., Tonolla, M., Albert, M. J., Swings, J., Peduzzi, R., ... Jemmi, T. (1999). PCR detection, characterization, and distribution of virulence genes in *Aeromonas* spp. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, *65*(12), 5293–5302.

Koehler, J. M., & Ashdown, L. R. (1993). Comparison of transport media for recovery of *Aeromonas* from clinical specimens. *Letters in Applied Microbiology*, *16*(2), 91–93. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1472-765X.1993.tb00352.x

Kumar, V., Barman, D., & Kumar, A. (2014). Immunoserological and molecular techniques used in fish disease diagnosis- A mini review. *International Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Studies*, *1*(3), 111–117.

Laing, K. J., & Hansen, J. D. (2011). Fish T cells: Recent advances through genomics. *Developmental & Comparative Immunology*, *35*(12), 1282–1295. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dci.2011.03.004

Laith AR & Najiah, M. (2014). *Aeromonas hydrophila*: Antimicrobial Susceptibility and Histopathology of Isolates from Diseased Catfish, *Clarias gariepinus* (Burchell). *Journal of Aquaculture Research & Development*, *05*(02), 1–7. https://doi.org/10.4172/2155-9546.1000215

Lange, S., & Magnadóttir, B. (2003). Spontaneous haemolytic activity of Atlantic halibut (Hippoglossus hippoglossus L.) and sea bass (*Dicentrarchus labrax*) serum. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part B: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology*, *136*(1), 99–106. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1096-4959(03)00173-8

Li, J., Ni, X. D., Liu, Y. J., & Lu, C. P. (2011). Detection of three virulence genes alt, ahp and aerA in *Aeromonas hydrophila* and their relationship with actual virulence to zebrafish. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, *110*(3), 823–830. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2672.2011.04944.x

Li, Jing, Zhang, X. L., Liu, Y. J., & Lu, C. P. (2011, March 1). Development of an *Aeromonas hydrophila* infection model using the protozoan Tetrahymena thermophila. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*. Narnia. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2010.02208.x

Lillehaug, A. (1997). Vaccination strategies in seawater cage culture of salmonids. *Developments in Biological Standardization*, *90*, 401–408.

Lillehaug, A. (2014). Vaccination Strategies and Procedures, in Fish Vaccination. In Ø. Gudding, R., Lillehaug, A. & Evensen (Eds.), *Fish Vaccination* (p. 13). Oslo: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd, Chichester.

Lio-Po, G. D., Lavilla, C. R., & Cruz-lacierda, E. R. (2001). *Health Management in Aquaculture. Tigbauan, Iloilo, Philippines: Aquaculture Department, Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center*. Tigbauan, Iloilo.

Lipton, A. P., Rajan, A. N., & Selvin, J. (1998). Methods for the Rapid Diagnosis and Control of Bacterial Diseases in Shellfishes and Finfishes. In *Bacterial diseases* (pp. 141–148). Vizhinjam.

Litman, G. W., Rast, J. P., & Fugmann, S. D. (2010). The origins of vertebrate adaptive immunity. *Nature Reviews Immunology*, *10*(8), 543–553. https://doi.org/10.1038/nri2807

Ma, J., Bruce, T. J., Jones, E. M., & Cain, K. D. (2019, November 1). A review of fish vaccine development strategies: Conventional methods and modern biotechnological approaches. *Microorganisms*. MDPI AG. https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms7110569

Madalla, N. (2008). *[Novel Feed Ingredient for Nile Tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus]. The Visual Computer*. https://dspace.stir.ac.uk/bitstream/1893/795/1/Thesis27012008.pdf

Magnadottir, B., Lange, S., Gudmundsdottir, S., Bøgwald, J., & Dalmo, R. A. (2005). Ontogeny of humoral immune parameters in fish. *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, *19*, 429–439. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2005.03.010

Magnadottir, B. (2010). Immunological Control of Fish Diseases. *Marine Biotechnology*, *12*(4), 361–379. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10126-010-9279-x

Marsden, M. J., Vaughan, L. M., Fitzpatrick, R. M., Foster, T. J., & Secombes, C. J. (1998). Potency testing of a live, genetically attenuated vaccine for salmonids. *Vaccine*, *16*(11–12), 1087–1094. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0264-410X(98)80103-5

Martinez-Murcia, A. J. (1999). Phylogenetic positions of *Aeromonas encheleia*, *Aeromonas popoffii*, *Aeromonas* DNA hybridization Group 11 and *Aeromonas* Group 501. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology*, *49*(4), 1403–1408. https://doi.org/10.1099/00207713-49-4-1403

Martinez-Murcia, A. J., Monera, A., Saavedra, M. J., Oncina, R., Lopez-Alvarez, M., Lara, E., … Figueras, M. J. (2011). Multilocus phylogenetic analysis of the genus [i]*Aeromonas*[/i]. *Systematic and Applied Microbiology*, *34*(3), 189–199. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.syapm.2010.11.014

Mashoof, S., & Criscitiello, M. F. (2016). Fish Immunoglobulins. *Biology*, *5*(45), 1–23. https://doi.org/10.3390/biology5040045

Mastan, S. A. (2013). Pseudomonas Septicemia in Labeo rohita (HAM.) and Cyprinus Carpio (LINN.) in A ndhraPradesh–Natural Occurance and Artificial Challenge. *International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences*, *5*(2), 564–568.

Mdegela, R. H., Omary, A. N., Mathew, C., & Nonga, H. E. (2011). Effect of pond management on prevalence of intestinal parasites in Nile Tilapia. *Livestock Research for Rural Development*, *23*(6), 13-23.

Midtlying, P. J., Reitan, L. J., & Seilberg, L. (1996). Experimental studies on the efficacy and side-effects of intraperitoneal vaccination of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*. L.) against furunculosis. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, *6*(5), 335–350.https://doi.org/10. 1006/fsim. 1996.0034

Mirondo, R. (2017, December 19). *Tanzania short of 480,000 tonnes of fish* - The Citizen. https://www.thecitizen.co.tz/news/TZ-short-of-480-000-tonnes-of-fish/1840340-423367 28dpie9z/index.html#:~:text=The%20permanent%20secretary%20in%20the,kilos%20of %20fish%20per%20person

Mitchell, A. J., & Plumb, J. A. (1980). Toxicity and efficacy of Furanace on channel catfish *Ictalurus punctatm* (Rafinesque) infected experimentally with *Aeromonas hydrophila*. *Journal of Fish Diseases*, *3*(2), 93–99. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2761.1980. tb00192.x

Mitchell, H. (2003). The Development and Use of Fish Vaccines: History, Current Status, and Future. In M. Haulena, C. McKnight, & F. M. D. Gulland (Eds.), *International association of aquatic animal medicine (AAAM)*. Bothell, WA, USA: Aqual Health Ltd/Novartis Vaccines Ltd.

Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries Development. (2013). *Fisheries Sector Development Programme: Fisheries sector Development Programme. Fisheries Sector Development Programme*. https://www.tanzania.go. tz/egov_uploads/documents/FSDP_sw.pdf

Mlozi, M. R. S., Sanga, C., Tumbo, S., Shetto, M. C., & Mwamkinga. G. (2012). The Role of Mobile Phones Towards Improving Coverage of Agricultural Extension Services: Preliminary Findings from Kilosa District, Tanzania. In *EPINAV Annual Scientific Conference* (pp. 1–20). Morogoro.

Moral, C. H., Del Castillo, E. F., Fierro, P. L., Cortés, A. V., Castillo, J. A., Soriano, A. C., … Carrasco, G. N. (1998). Molecular characterization of the *Aeromonas hydrophila* aroA gene and potential use of an auxotrophic aroA mutant as a live attenuated vaccine. *Infection and Immunity, 66*(5), 1813–1821.

Munang'andu. (2018). Intracellular Bacterial Infections: A Challenge for Developing Cellular Mediated Immunity Vaccines for Farmed Fish. *Microorganisms, 6*(33), 1–20. https://doi.org/10.3390/microorganisms6020033

Munang'andu, H. M., Mutoloki, S., & Evensen, O. (2015). A Review of the Immunological Mechanisms Following Mucosal Vaccination of Finfish. *Frontiers in Immunology, 6*, 427. https://doi.org/10.3389/FIMMU.2015.00427

Munang'andu M. H., & Evensen, Ø. (2018). Correlates of protective immunity for fish vaccines. *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2018.03.060

Mwega, E., Colquhoun, D. J., Tuntufye, H., Mdegela, R., Mutoloki, S., Evensen, Ø., … Wasteson, Y. (2019). Isolation and Characterization of *Flavobacteriaceae* from Farmed and Wild Nile Tilapia in Tanzania. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health, 31*(1), 23–30. https://doi.org/10.1002/aah.10048

Nachilongo, H. (2019, April 9). *New online platform introduced to promote fish farming* - The Citizen. https://www.thecitizen.co.tz/news/New-online-platform-introduced-to-promote-fish-farming/1840340-5064182-lf6v1fz/index.html

Nadirah, M., Najiah, M., & Teng, S. Y. (2012). Characterization of *Edwardsiella tarda* isolated from asian seabass, lates calcarifer. *International Food Research Journal, 19*(3), 1247–1252.

Nakanishi, T., Kiryu, I., & Ototake, M. (2002). Development of a new vaccine delivery method for fish: Percutaneous administration by immersion with application of a multiple puncture instrument. *Vaccine, 20*(31–32), 3764–3769. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0264-410X(02)00291-8

Nakanishi, T., Aoyagi, K., Xia, C., Dijkstra, J. M., & Ototake, M. (1999). Specific cell-mediated immunity in fish. *Veterinary Immunology and Immunopathology, 72*(1–2), 101–109. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0165-2427(99)00122-1

Nakanishi, T., & Ototake, M. (1997). Antigen uptake and immune responses after immersion vaccination. *Developments in Biological Standardization, 90*, 59–68.

Nam, I. Y., & Joh, K. (2007). Rapid detection of virulence factors of *Aeromonas* isolated from a trout farm by hexaplex-PCR. *Journal of Microbiology, 45*(4), 297–304. https://doi.org/2569 [pii]

Nascimento, I. P., & Leite, L. C. C. (2012). Recombinant vaccines and the development of new vaccine strategies Recombinant vaccines and the development of new vaccine strategies. *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research, 45*, 1102–1111. https://doi.org/10.1590/S0100-879X2012007500142

Ndong, D., Chen, Y. Y., Lin, Y. H., Vaseeharan, B., & Chen, J. C. (2007). The immune response of tilapia Oreochromis mossambicus and its susceptibility to *Streptococcus iniae* under stress in low and high temperatures. *Fish and Shellfish Immunology, 22*(6), 686–694. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2006.08.015

Nematollahi, A., Decostere, A., Pasmans, F., & Haesebrouck, F. (2003). *Flavobacterium psychrophilum* infections in salmonid fish. *Journal of Fish Diseases, 26*(10), 563–574. https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2761.2003.00488.x

Newman, S. G. (1993). Bacterial vaccines for fish. *Annual Review of Fish Diseases, 3*, 145–185.

Ni, X., Wang, N., Liu, Y., & Lu, C. (2010). Immunoproteomics of extracellular proteins of the *Aeromonas hydrophila* China vaccine strain J-1 reveal a highly immunoreactive outer membrane protein. *FEMS Immunology and Medical Microbiology*, *58*(3), 363–373. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-695X.2009.00646.x

Nilsson, H., & Wetengere, K. (1993). Adoption and Viability Criteria for Semi-Intensive Fish Farming: A report on a socio-economic study in Ruvuma and Mbeya regions, Tanzania. http://www.fao.org/3/ad001e/AD001E00.htm#TOC

Noor El Deen, A. E. N. El Dorgham, M., Hassan, A. H. M., & Hakim, A. S. (2014). Studies on *Aeromonas hydrophila* in Cultured Oreochromis niloticus at Kafr El Sheikh Governorate, Egypt with Reference to Histopathological Alterations in Some Vital Organs. *World Journal of Fish and Marine Sciences*, *6*(3), 233–240. https://doi.org/10.5829/idosi.wjfms.2014.06.03.83136

Nygaard, K., Lunestad, B. T., Hektoen, H., Berge, J. A., & Hormazabal, V. (1992). Resistance to oxytetracycline, oxolinic acid and furazolidone in bacteria from marine sediments. *Aquaculture*, *104*(1–2), 31–36. https://doi.org/10.1016/0044-8486(92)90135-8

Office International des Epizooties. (2018a). Diseases listed by the Oie. In *Aquatic Animal Heath Code* (pp. 1–2).

Office International des Epizooties. (2018b). *Manual of diagnostic tests for aquatic animals. Animals*. https://doi.org/ www.oie.int

Oliveira, S. T. L., Veneroni-Gouveia, G., & Costa, M. M. (2012). Molecular characterization of virulence factors in *Aeromonas hydrophila* obtained from fish. *Pesquisa Veterinaria Brasileira*, *32*(8), 701–706. https://doi.org/10.1590/S0100-736X2012000800004

Omeje, V.O., & Chukwu, C. (2014). Prevalence of *Aeromonas hydrophila* Isolates in cultured and Feral Clarias gariepinus of the Kainji Lake Area, Nigeria. *Nigerian Veterinary Journal*, *35*(1), 948–955.

Osman, K. M., Hessain, A. M., Abo-shama, U. H., Girh, Z. M., Kabli, S. A., Hemeg, H. A., … Moussa, I. M. (2018). An alternative approach for evaluating the phenotypic virulence factors of pathogenic *Escherichia coli*. *Saudi Journal of Biological Sciences*, *25*(2), 195–197. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sjbs.2017.05.002

Ossiander, F. J., & Wedemeyer, A. (1973). Computer Program for Sample Sizes Requireil to Determine Disease Incidence in Fish Populations. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada*, *30*, 1383–1384.

Pang, M., Jiang, J., Xie, X., Wu, Y., Dong, Y., Kwok, A. H. Y., ... Liu, Y. (2015). Novel insights into the pathogenicity of epidemic *Aeromonas hydrophila* ST251 clones from comparative genomics. *Scientific Reports*, *5*(1), 9833. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep09833

Paniagua, C., Rivero, O., Anguita, J., & Naharro, G. (1990). Pathogenicity factors and virulence for rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) of motile *Aeromonas* spp. isolated from a river. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, *28*(2), 350–355.

Plant, K. P., LaPatra, S. (2011). Advances in fish vaccine delivery. *Developmental and Comparative Immunology*, *35*(12), 1256–1262. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.dci.2011.03.007

Poppe, T. T., & Breck, O. (1997). Pathology of Atlantic salmon Salmo salar intraperitoneally immunized with oil-adjuvanted vaccine. A case report. *Disease of Aquatic Organisms*, *29*(3), 219–226. https://doi.org/10.3354/dao029219

Pridgeon, J. W., & Klesius, P. H. (2011). Virulence of *Aeromonas hydrophila* to channel catfish Ictaluras punctatus fingerlings in the presence and absence of bacterial extracellular products. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms*, *95*, 209–215. https://doi.org/10.3354/dao02357

Pridgeon, J. W., Klesius, P. H., & Garcia, J. C. (2013). Identification and virulence of *Chryseobacterium indologenes* isolated from diseased yellow perch (*Perca flavescens*). *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, *114*(3), 636–643. https://doi.org/10.1111/jam.12070

Pridgeon, J. W., & Klesius, P. H. (2012). Major bacterial diseases in aquaculture and their vaccine development. *CAB Reviews: Perspectives in Agriculture, Veterinary Science, Nutrition and Natural Resources*, 7(048), 1–16. https://doi.org/10.1079/PAVSNNR20127048

Puthucheary, S. D., Puah, S. M., & Chua, K. H. (2012). Molecular Characterization of Clinical Isolates of *Aeromonas* Species from Malaysia, 7(2), 1–7. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0030205

Ragasa, C., Ulimwengu, J., Randriamamonjy, J., & Badibanga, T. (2016). Factors Affecting Performance of Agricultural Extension: Evidence from Democratic Republic of Congo. *Journal of Agricultural Education and Extension, 22*(2), 113–143. https://doi.org/10.1080/1389224X.2015.1026363

Razquin, B. E., Castillo, A., Lopez-Fierro, P., Alvarez, F., Zapata, A., & Villena, A. J. (1990). Ontogeny of IgM-producing cells in the lymphoid organs of rainbow trout, *Salmo gairdneri* Richardson: An immuno- and enzyme-histochemical study. *Journal of Fish Biology, 36*(2), 159–173. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1095-8649.1990.tb05592.x

Rombout, J. H. W. M., Taverne, N., Van de Kamp, M., & Taverne-Thiele, A. J. (1993). Differences in mucus and serum immunoglobulin of carp (*Cyprinus carpio*). *Developmental and Comparative Immunology, 17*(4), 309–317. https://doi.org/10.1016/0145-305X(93)90003-9

Rombout, J. W. H. M., Blok, L. J., Lamers, C. H. J., & Egberts, E. (1986). Immunization of carp (*Cyprinus carpio*) with a Vibrio anguillarum bacterin: Indications for a common mucosal immune system. *Developmental & Comparative Immunology, 10*(3), 341–351. https://doi.org/10.1016/0145-305X(86)90024-8

Romero, J., Feijoó, C. G., & Navarrete, P. (2012). Antibiotics in aquaculture - use, abuse and alternatives. In D. G. Carvalho ED, Silva RJ (Ed.), *Health and Environment in Aquaculture* (pp. 159–198). Amsterdam: Elsevier Science.

Romero, J., Gloria, C., & Navarrete, P. (2012). *Antibiotics in Aquaculture – Use, Abuse and Alternatives. Health and Environment in Aquaculture*. https://doi.org/10.5772/28157

Rothuis, A., Turenhout, M., Duijn, A., Roem, A., Rurangwa, E., Katunzi, E., Shoko, A. P., & Kabagambe, J. B. (2014). *Aquaculture in East Africa*. Wageningen. https://doi.org/LEI Report IMARES C153/14| LEI 14-120.

Rukanda, J. J. (2018). *Evaluation of aquaculture development in tanzania. Nations University Fisheries Training Programme, Iceland [final project]*. https://www.grocentre.is/static/gro/publication/353/document/janeth16aprf.pdf

Saurabh, S., & Sahoo, P. K. (2008). Lysozyme: An important defence molecule of fish innate immune system. *Aquaculture Research, 39*(3), 223–239. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2109.2007.01883.x

Secombes, C. J., & Fletcher, T. C. (1992). The role of phagocytes in the protective mechanisms of fish. *Annual Review of Fish Diseases*, *2*, 53–71. https://doi.org/10.1016/0959-8030(92)90056-4

Secombes, C. J., & Wang, T. (2012). *The innate and adaptive immune system of fish. Infectious Disease in Aquaculture: Prevention and Control.* Woodhead Publishing Limited. https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-85709-016-4.50001-5

Sen, K., & Rodgers, M. (2004). Distribution of six virulence factors in *Aeromonas* species isolated from US drinking water utilities: A PCR identification. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, *97*(5), 1077–1086. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2672.2004.02398.x

Senderovich, Y., Ken-Dror, S., Vainblat, I., Blau, D., Izhaki, I., & Halpern, M. (2012). A Molecular Study on the Prevalence and Virulence Potential of *Aeromonas* spp. Recovered from Patients Suffering from Diarrhea in Israel. *PLoS One*, *7*(2), e30070. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0030070

Sha, J., Erova, T. E., Alyea, R. A., Wang, S., Olano, J. P., Pancholi, V., & Chopra, A. K. (2009). Surface-Expressed Enolase Contributes to the Pathogenesis of Clinical Isolate SSU of *Aeromonas hydrophila*. *Journal of Bacteriology*, *191*(9), 3095–3107. https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.00005-09

Shah, S. Q. A., Colquhoun, D. J., Nikuli, H. L., & Sorum, H. (2012). Prevalence of antibiotic resistance genes in the bacterial flora of integrated fish farming environments of Pakistan and Tanzania. *Environmental Science and Technology*, *46*(16), 8672–8679.https://doi.org/10.1021/es3018607

Shakya, S.R., & Labh, S. N. (2014). Medicinal uses of garlic *(Allium sativum)* improves fish health and acts as an immunostimulant in aquaculture. *European Journal of Biotechnology and Bioscience*, *44*(4), 44–47.

Shayo, SD., Mwita, CJ., & Hosea, K. (2012). Ulcerative *Aeromonas* Infections in Tilapia (Cichlidae: Tilapiini) from Mtera Hydropower Dam, Tanzania Shayo. *Open Access Scientific Reports*, *1*(2), 1–7. https://doi.org/10.4172/scientificreports.1

Shayo, S. D., Mwita, C. J., Hosea, K. M., Box, P. O., & Salaam, D. E. (2012). Virulence of *Pseudomonas* and *Aeromonas* bacteria recovered from *Oreochromis niloticus* (Perege) from Mtera hydropower Dam, Tanzania. *Scholars Research Library Annals of Biological Research*, *3*(11), 5157–5161.

Shoko, A., Lamtane, H. A., Wetengere, K., Kajitanus, O. O., Msuya, F., Mmochi, A., ... Mgaya, Y. (2011). The status and development of aquaculture in Tanzania, East Africa. In *International conference on ecosystem conservation and sustainable development (ECOCASD)* (pp. 85–97).

Silva, L. C. A., Leal-Balbino, T. C., Melo, B. S. T., Mendes-Marques, C. L., Rezende, A. M., Almeida, A. M. P., ... Leal, N. C. (2017). Genetic diversity and virulence potential of clinical and environmental *Aeromonas* spp. isolates from a diarrhea outbreak. *BMC Microbiology*, *17*(1), 179. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-017-1089-0

Skwor, T., Shinko, J., Augustyniak, A., Gee, C., & Andraso, G. (2014). *Aeromonas hydrophila* and *Aeromonas veronii* predominate among potentially pathogenic ciprofloxacin- and tetracycline-resistant Aeromonas isolates from Lake Erie. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, *80*(3), 841–848. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.03645-13

Smith, P. (2008). *Antimicrobial resistance in aquaculture. Revue scientifique et technique. 27*(1), 243-64.

Soejima, T., Iida, K. I., Qin, T., Taniai, H., Seki, M., & Yoshida, S. I. (2008). Method to detect only live bacteria during PCR amplification. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, *46*(7), 2305–2313. https://doi.org/10.1128/JCM.02171-07

Soler, L., Yá Ñ Ez, M. A., Chacon, M. R., Aguilera-Arreola, M. G., Catalá, V., Figueras, M. J., ... Martínez-Murcia, C. A. J. (2004). Phylogenetic analysis of the genus *Aeromonas* based on two housekeeping genes. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology*, *54*, 1511–1519. https://doi.org/10.1099/ijs.0.03048-0

Starliper, C. E. (2011). Bacterial coldwater disease of fishes caused by *Flavobacterium psychrophilum*. *Journal of Advanced Research*, *2*(2), 97–108. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JARE.2010.04.001

Stratev, D., & Odeyemi, O. A. (2016). Antimicrobial resistance of *Aeromonas hydrophila* isolated from different food sources: A mini-review. *Journal of Infection and Public Health*, *9*(5), 535–544. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jiph.2015.10.006

Sudheesh, P. S., & Cain, K. (2017). Prospects and challenges of developing and commercializing immersion vaccines for aquaculture. *International Biology Review*, *1*(1), 1–20.

Tafalla, C., Bogwald, J., & Dalmo, R. A. (2013). Adjuvants and immunostimulants in fish vaccines: Current knowledge and future perspectives. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, *35*(6), 1740–1750. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2013.02.029

Tarimo, B. R., & Sanga, C. A. (2017). Harnessing Multi-Stakeholders Involvement in Result Based Aquaculture (HASIRA) Extension Service in Tanzania. *International Journal of Information Communication Technologies and Human Development*, *9*(4), 45–57. https://doi.org/10.4018/ijicthd.2017100104

Tanzania Communications Regulatory Authority. (2018). *Quarterly Communications Statistics*. https://www.tcra.go.tz/ statistic_ document/4/june

Thangaviji, V., Michaelbabu, M., & Anand, S. B. (2012). Immunization with the Aeromonas OMP Provides Protection against *Aeromonas hydrophila* in Goldfish (*Carassius auratus*). *Journal of Microbial & Biochemical Technology*, *04*(02). https://doi.org/10. 4172/1948-5948.1000070

Tonheim, T. C., Bogwald, J., & Dalmo, R. A. (2008). What happens to the DNA vaccine in fish? A review of current knowledge. *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, *25*(1–2), 1–18. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2008.03.007

Toranzo, A. E., Beatriz, M., & Romalde, J. (2005). A review of the main bacterial fish diseases in mariculture systems. *Aquaculture*, *246*, 37–61. https://doi.org/10.1016/ j.aquaculture. 2005.01.002

Tort, L., Balasch, J. C., & Mackenzie, S. (2003). Fish immune system a crossorads Tort 2003, *22*, 277–286.

Ubwani, Z. (2018, May 25). Report: *Tanzania trails East African peers in aquaculture* - The Citizen. https://www.thecitizen.co.tz/news/Report--Tanzania-trails-East-African-peers-in-aquaculture/1840340-4579126-fjxfa2/index.html

United Republic of Tanzania. (1997). *Ruvuma Region Social- Economic Profile.* Dar es Salaam. http://www.esrf. or.tz/docs/Ruvuma_investment_guide.pdf

United Republic of Tanzania. (1998). Kilimanjaro Region Social-Economic Profile. The Planning Commission, Dar es Salaam and Regional Commissioner's Office, Kilimanjaro. Planning Commission.

United Republic of Tanzania. (1997). *Mbeya Region Social-Economic Profile.* Dar es Salaam. http://www.tzonline. org/pdf/Mbeyareg.pdf

United Republic of Tanzania (2013). *Iringa region socio-economic profile.* Dar es Salaam. https://www.nbs.go.tz/nbs/takwimu/references/Facts_and_Figures_ on_ Human_ Settlements_2013.pdf

Uribe, C., Folch, H., Enriquez, R., & Moran, G. (2011). Innate and adaptive immunity in teleost fish: A review. *Veterinarni Medicina, 56*(10), 486–503. https://doi.org/10. 17221/3294-VETMED

United Republic of Tanzania. (2011). *Tanzania Agriculture and Food Security Investment Plan (Tafsip).* https://doi.org/10.1037//0021-843X.98.3.318

United Republic of Tanzania. (2015). *National Fisheries Policy of 2015.* http://extwprlegs1. fao.org/docs/ pdf/ tan168881.pdf

United Republic of Tanzania. (2016). *Tanzanian Fisheries Sector: Challenges and Opportunities.* Dar es Salaam. file:///C:/Users/USER/Downloads/ The% 20Tanzanian %20Fisheries%20Sector%20-%20 Challenges%20and%20opportunities%20(2).pdf

United States Agency for International Development. (2016). Fishing for Food Security The Importance of Wild Fisheries for Food Security and Nutrition. https://reliefweb. int/sites/reliefweb. int/files/resources/ pa00m1t3 .pdf

Vaughan, L. M., Smith, P. R., & Foster, T. J. (1993). An aromatic-dependent mutant of the fish pathogen *Aeromonas salmonicida* is attenuated in fish and is effective as a live vaccine against the salmonid disease furunculosis. *Infection and Immunity, 61*(5), 2172–2181.

Vinitnantharat, S., Gravningen, K., & Greger, E. (1999). Fish vaccines. *Advances in Veterinary Medicine, 41*, 539–550.

Vivekanandhan, G., Savithamani, K., Hatha, A. A. M., & Lakshmanaperumalsamy, P. (2002). Antibiotic resistance of *Aeromonas hydrophila* isolated from marketed fish and prawn of South India. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, *76*(1–2), 165–168. https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-1605(02)00009-0

Wang, G., Clark, C. G., Liu, C., Pucknell, C., Munro, C. K., Kruk, T. M. A. C., … Rodgers, F. G. (2003). Detection and Characterization of the Hemolysin Genes in *Aeromonas hydrophila* and *Aeromonas sobria* by Multiplex PCR. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, *41*(3), 1048–1054. https://doi.org/10.1128/JCM.41.3.1048-1054.2003

Watengere, K. (2010). The actural valuation of fish ponds:The case of selected villeges in Morogoro and Dar es salaam Regions, Tanzania. *African Journal of Food Agriculture Nutrition and Development*, *10*(10), 4139-4155.

Whittington, R. J., Munday, B. L., Akhlaghi, M., Reddacliff, G. L., & Carson, J. (1994). Humoral and peritoneal cell responses of rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) to ovalbumin, *Vibrio anguillarum* and Freund's complete adjuvant following intraperitoneal and bath immunisation. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, *4*(7), 475–488. https://doi.org/10.1006/FSIM.1994.1042

Whyte, S. K. (2007). The innate immune response of finfish – A review of current knowledge. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, *23*(6), 1127–1151. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2007.06.005

Wilson, M., Bengtén, E., Miller, N. W., Clem, L. W., Du Pasquier, L., & Warr, G. W. (1997). A novel chimeric Ig heavy chain from a teleost fish shares similarities to IgD. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, *94*(9), 4593–4597. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.94.9.4593

Yáñez, M. A., Catalán, V., Apráiz, D., Figueras, M. J., & Martínez-Murcia, A. J. (2003). Phylogenetic analysis of members of the genus *Aeromonas* based on gyrB gene sequences. *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology*, *53*(3), 875–883. https://doi.org/10.1099/ijs.0.02443-0

Yim, G. (2006). Attack of the Superbugs: Antibiotic resistance. https://www.scq.ubc.ca/attack-of-the-superbugs-antibiotic-resistance/

Zaki, M. M., Eissa, A. E., & Saeid, S. (2011). Assessment of the Immune Status in Nile Tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) Experimentally Challenged with Toxogenic/ Septicemic Bacteria During Treatment Trial with Florfenicol and Enrofloxacin. *World Journal of Fish and Marine Sciences*, *3*(1), 21–36.

Zapata, A., Diez, B., Cejalvo, T., Gutiérrez-de Frías, C., & Cortés, A. (2006). Ontogeny of the immune system of fish. *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, *20*(2), 126–136. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2004.09.005

Zhang, B., Zhang, J., & Sun, L. (2014). *Streptococcus iniae* SF1: Complete Genome Sequence, Proteomic Profile, and Immunoprotective Antigens. *PLoS ONE*, *9*(3), e91324. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0091324

Zhou, Y., Yu, L., Nan, Z., Zhang, P., Kan, B., Yan, D., ... Su, J. (2019). Taxonomy, virulence genes and antimicrobial resistance of *Aeromonas* isolated from extra-intestinal and intestinal infections. *BMC Infectious Diseases*, *19*(1), 1–9. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12879-019-3766-0

APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Questionnaires

Instrument Title: A questionnaire on investigation of fish bacterial diseases and health management in Southern High lands and Northern regions of Tanzania

---

SECTION A: DEMOGRAPHIC DATA

We would like you to respond to the following questions. The questionnaire is meant to be anonymous although your responses to the demographic questions could possibly identify you. The questionnaire will not be linked to your name. You do not have to answer every question.

1. What is your age? ______________________(years)
2. What is your gender? Male ☐ Female ☐
3. What is your education level?
   (a) Primary level ☐
   (b) Secondary level ☐
   (c) High school level ☐
   (d) College level ☐
   (e) Other vocational training ☐
4. What is your occupation?
   a. A government employee ☐
   b. A farmer ☐
   c. A NGO employee ☐
   d. A businessman ☐
5. How many years have you been in this field? _________________ years
6. What is the size of your pond area _________________ M^2

7. What type of culture system are you practicing?
   a. Polyculture
   b. Monoculture

SECTION B: FISH DISEASES

8. Did you experience any fish disease problem in your farm?
   a. Yes ☐
   b. No ☐
9. In what season (s) of the year did you experience disease problem in your farm
   a. January to April ☐
   b. May to August ☐
   c. September to December ☐
10. Can you estimate the stocking density of your farm?
11. Can you tell the number of fish that died after introduction of fingerlings in your farm?
12. What do you think can be the cause of mortality other than infectious disease...
....
....
....
13. Tick the clinical signs that commonly appear in your farm when experiencing a disease problem
    i. Pop eye ☐
    ii. Ventral reddening ☐
    iii. Tail and fin rot ☐
    iv. Hemorrhages ☐
    v. Wounded skin ☐
    vi. Gill rot ☐
    vii. Slow swimming ☐
    viii. Abdominal swelling ☐
    ix. No any signs ☐

SECTION C: HEALTH MANAGEMENT

14. What methods do you know in managing diseases on fish farms
    i. Apply antibiotics ☐
    ii. Treat with KMnO4 ☐
    iii. Apply herbs ☐
    iv. Treat with formalin ☐
    v. Separate infected fish ☐

vi. Apply vaccine ☐

vii. I don't know any method ☐

15. If you are using antibiotics, which one are you commonly using

....

....

....

....

16. Where do you get assistance when there is a problem in your farm?

i. From the government organization (GO) ☐

ii. From non-governmental organization (NGO) ☐

iii. Neighbours ☐

iv. Fisheries officers ☐

v. Radio ☐

vi. No assistance ☐

17. Which problems do you face in controlling fish diseases?

i. Lack of assistance ☐

ii. Lack of proper knowledge ☐

iii. Unavailability of medicine/vaccine ☐

iv. Lack of training ☐

v. Lack of money ☐

18. Do you fertilize your pond?

i. Yes ☐

ii. No ☐

19. By using what?

....

....

20. How do you apply your material for pond fertilization...

....

....

21. Do you clean and change water in your pond(s)?

Yes ☐

No ☐

22. Under what circustances ....

....

RESEARCH OUTPUTS

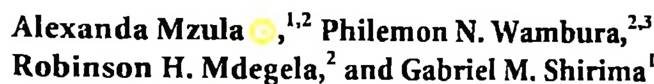
Journal papers

1. **Mzula, A.**, Wambura, P.N., Mdegela R.H and Shirima G.M. (2019). Current State of Modern Biotechnological-Based *Aeromonas hydrophila* Vaccines for Aquaculture: A Systematic Review. *BioMed Research International*. Volume 2019, Article ID 3768948,11 pageshttps://doi.org/10.1155/2019/3768948
2. **Mzula, A.**, Wambura, P.N., Mdegela R.H and Shirima G.M. (2019). Virulence pattern of circulating aeromonads isolated from farmed Nile tilapia in Tanzania and novel antibiotic free attenuation of *Aeromonas hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018. Aquaculture Reports, *17*(2020), 100300. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aqrep.2020.100300
3. **Mzula, A.**, Wambura, P.N., Mdegela R.H and Shirima G.M. (2019). Phenotypic and molecular detection of Aeromonads infection in farmed Nile tilapia in Southern highland and Northern Tanzania. *Heliyon* 5 (2019). e02220.https://doi. org/10.1016/ j.heliyon.2019.e02220
4. **Mzula, A.**, Wambura, P.N., Mdegela R.H and Shirima G.M. (2019). Status of Aquaculture development and the future challenge of bacterial diseases in freshwater farmed fish in Tanzania Mainland; a call for sustainable strategies. *Submitted the revised manuscript to Aquaculture and Fisheries journal.*
5. **Mzula, A.**, Wambura, P.N., Mdegela R.H and Shirima G.M. (2020). Comparative sero-evaluation of Nile tilapia vaccinated with attenuated *Aeromonas hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 using homologous heat treated and non-heat-treated suspensions. *Accepted at International Journal of Biosciences.*

Hindawi
BioMed Research International
Volume 2019, Article ID 3768948, 11 pages
https://doi.org/10.1155/2019/3768948

Review Article

Current State of Modern Biotechnological-Based *Aeromonas hydrophila* Vaccines for Aquaculture: A Systematic Review



Alexanda Mzula [1,2] Philemon N. Wambura, [2,3] Robinson H. Mdegela, [2] and Gabriel M. Shirima [1]

[1] *Department of Global Health and Biomedical Sciences, School of Life Science and Bioengineering, Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology, Arusha, Tanzania*
[2] *College of Veterinary Medicine and Biomedical Sciences, Sokoine University of Agriculture, Morogoro, Tanzania*
[3] *National Ranching Company (NARCO), Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries Development, Tanzania*

Correspondence should be addressed to Alexanda Mzula; mzulaa@nm-aist.ac.tz

Received 7 April 2019; Accepted 9 July 2019; Published 29 July 2019

Academic Editor: Periasamy Anbu

Copyright © 2019 Alexanda Mzula et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

This systematic review describes what "the cutting edge vaccines for *Aeromonas hydrophila* are". The focus is on types of high tech biotechnological based vaccines, target gene or antigen in developing these vaccines, and challenge model fish species used in vaccines efficacy testing. Vaccines delivery methods, immune response, and their efficacy, adjuvant or carrier systems used, and the overall experimental setup or design of the vaccines under investigation are also described. The search for the original papers published between 2009 and 2018 was conducted in June of 2018, using the PubMed and Google scholar electronic database. Twenty-three (23/1386) studies were included in the final assembly using PRISMA guidelines (Protocol not registered). Recombinant protein vaccines were the highly experimented type of the modern biotechnological based vaccines identified in the selected studies (16/23; 70%). Outer membrane proteins (OMPs) of different β-barrels were shown to be a potential antigenic entity for *A. hydrophila* vaccines (57%). Intraperitoneal route with conventional carries or adjuvants was the highly applied delivery system while very few studies used herbal based vaccine adjuvants and nanomaterial as a vaccine carrier. Variation was observed in terms of protection levels in the selected studies. The experimental designs partly contributed to the observed variation. Therefore, recombinant vaccines that use new carrier system technologies and delivered through oral route in feeds would have been of great value for use in the prevention and control of *A. hydrophila* infections in fish. Despite the usefulness as academic tools to identify what is important in pathogenicity of the etiological agent to the host fish, these vaccines are only economically viable in very high-value animals. Therefore, if vaccination is a good option for *A. hydrophila* group, then simple autogenous vaccines based on accurate typing and evidence-based definition of the epidemiological unit for their use would be the most viable approach in terms of both efficacy and economic feasibility especially in low and middle-income countries (LMIC).

1. Introduction

Aquaculture has been stipulated to play a prodigious role in food security after fisheries. It serves as a source of income at the household level as well as at the national level in developed and developing countries [1]. Due to great demand for fish protein, the aquaculture sector attracted great attention and it is a fast-growing agricultural sector [2]. To maximize yield, the culture system has become in practice more intensively and hence among others, fish diseases have started to become a disaster especially in countries where aquaculture is operational [3]. Bacterial diseases are the most leading causes of fish mortality in aquaculture. Despite the known contributions of other species of the genus *Aeromonas* in causing diseases in fish, *A. hydrophila* is the main cause of disease outbreaks in freshwater farmed fish contributing to food insecurity and economic loss worldwide [4–6]. The bacterium causes various diseases in fish named as haemorrhagic septicaemia, dropsy, epizootic ulcerative syndrome, haemorrhagic enteritis, and red body disease [7, 8]. Aeromonads diseases in fish farms are accelerated by several factors including variations in physical-chemical parameters of pond water.

Despite the fact that vaccination represents the most effective strategy to prevent diseases in the aquaculture industry [30], commercial vaccines for *A. hydrophila* in fish have been a challenge [6]. This gram-negative rod-shaped bacterium of the family *Aeromonadaceae* causes several signs of ill health including tail and skin rot and fatal haemorrhagic septicaemias in several fish species [31]. Owing to its nature of being ubiquitous of the aquatic environment, this bacterium has become a thought-provoking pathogen of fish which requires maximum pond management practices and biosecurity measures to control it [14]. Although the application of antibiotics is not healthy for fish consumers, still its effectiveness is questionable because of the delay of disease diagnosis and increase in antibiotic resistance, which has been shown by the bacterium worldwide [32].

One of the problems that limit the development of commercial *A. hydrophila* vaccines is strain diversity [33] and failure of the vaccine to confer protection to heterologous strains [34]. However, an effort has been made to develop vaccines in different regions worldwide, initially focusing on inactivated products and live attenuated organisms. Following advancement made in molecular biology, biotechnology, vaccine immunology, and reverse vaccinology, new high tech vaccines are being developed and experimentally tested against *A. hydrophila* in different fish species. Therefore, this systematic review describes what the current knowledge in *A. hydrophila* vaccines development is. The focus is on types of high tech biotechnological based vaccines, target gene or antigen in developing these vaccines, and challenge model fish species used in vaccines efficacy testing. Vaccines delivery methods, immune response, and their efficacy, adjuvant or carrier systems used, and the overall experimental setup or design of the vaccines under investigation are also described. The rationale for reviewing these vaccines to this specific pathogen was that, in past years, vaccination has significantly contributed to minimizing the disease burden in the aquaculture system using conventional vaccines. However, the use of modern biotechnological vaccines has the potential to fill the gap between vaccine efficiency and increased demand. To the best of our knowledge, this systematic review is of its own kind that looked at these studies on modern biotechnological vaccines against *A. hydrophila* as a whole.

2. Methodology

2.1. Searching Strategy and Selection Criteria. The following search words, "DNA" or "Recombinant" or "Subunit" and "Vaccines "and *A. hydrophila* and in fish, were used in combination with Boolean operator search as described by Boell and Cecez-Kecmanovic [35, 36] to identify articles to be included in this systematic review. The search for the papers was conducted in June of 2018, using the PubMed and Google scholar electronic database. Hand searching for a bibliography of included studies to identify any other potential articles was also done. The following criteria were used for including a source in the study: publications had to be in English; the publication date had to be between 2009 and 2018; the published articles had to be an original article; experiments on the immunological responses and efficacy had to be done in fish and the delivery methods information of the vaccine under test had to be available; the studies had to focus on fish vaccines against *A. hydrophila* leading to the rejection of all or most fish vaccines related to other bacterial species. This review is written following the PRISMA method; however, this protocol was not registered with PRISMA.

2.2. Data and Information Collection Process. All publications which met the inclusion criteria were entered in Mandalay reference manager and publications were ordered by primary authors. Information was extracted from each included study on type of modern biotechnological based *A. hydrophila* vaccines in fish (e.g., plasmid DNA vaccine, recombinant protein vaccine), target gene or antigen in developing *A. hydrophila* vaccine in fish, working mechanism in relation to immune responses and protection, challenge model fish species used in vaccine efficacy testing, delivery methods, and adjuvants and/or carrier system employed.

3. Results and Discussion

3.1. Description of Literature Search Outcome. In literature searching, 4386 articles were identified from both PubMed and Google scholar, of which 4310 were irrelevant and excluded just after screening the manuscript titles while 73 articles (Figure 1) seemed to be relevant to the study in question. A further detailed assessment of titles and abstract revealed 21 articles (n=21) that were not for *A. hydrophila*, not either DNA based or recombinant vaccine but just molecular characterization of immunogenic genes and therefore were excluded from this review. On the other hand, some articles were not included in the analysis as they missed inclusion criteria or other overbearing reasons such as duplicate articles (n = 17); articles lacking full text (n = 2); articles in which the vaccine test model was not fish (n = 9); and 1 article in which the text was in Chinese language. Of the articles in which the test model was not fish, 5 used mice as a test model but the vaccine is anticipated to protect fish and the test model of 4 articles were mice but the vaccine aimed to protect humans.

The most important findings and information revealed and extracted from eligible articles (n = 23) used in this systematic review were types of modern biotechnological vaccines against *A. hydrophila* in fish; target gene or antigen used in developing *A. hydrophila* vaccine in fish; working mechanism in relation to immune responses and efficacy evaluation; challenge model fish species involved in vaccine efficacy testing (Table 1), delivery methods used and adjuvant/ carrier system employed. Most of the selected articles from this review emanated from the findings obtained from China (12/23; 52%) followed by India (5/23; 22%) (Table 2). The criteria used to exclude some studies from the review have been shown in Figure 1.

3.2. Types of Modern Biotechnological Vaccines against A. hydrophila in Fish. It is evident that whole organism vaccines (killed and attenuated vaccines) showed better advantages than other types of vaccines. Attenuated vaccines, for example, have great potential in aquaculture in the sense that they provide a simulation model of infection and the vaccine

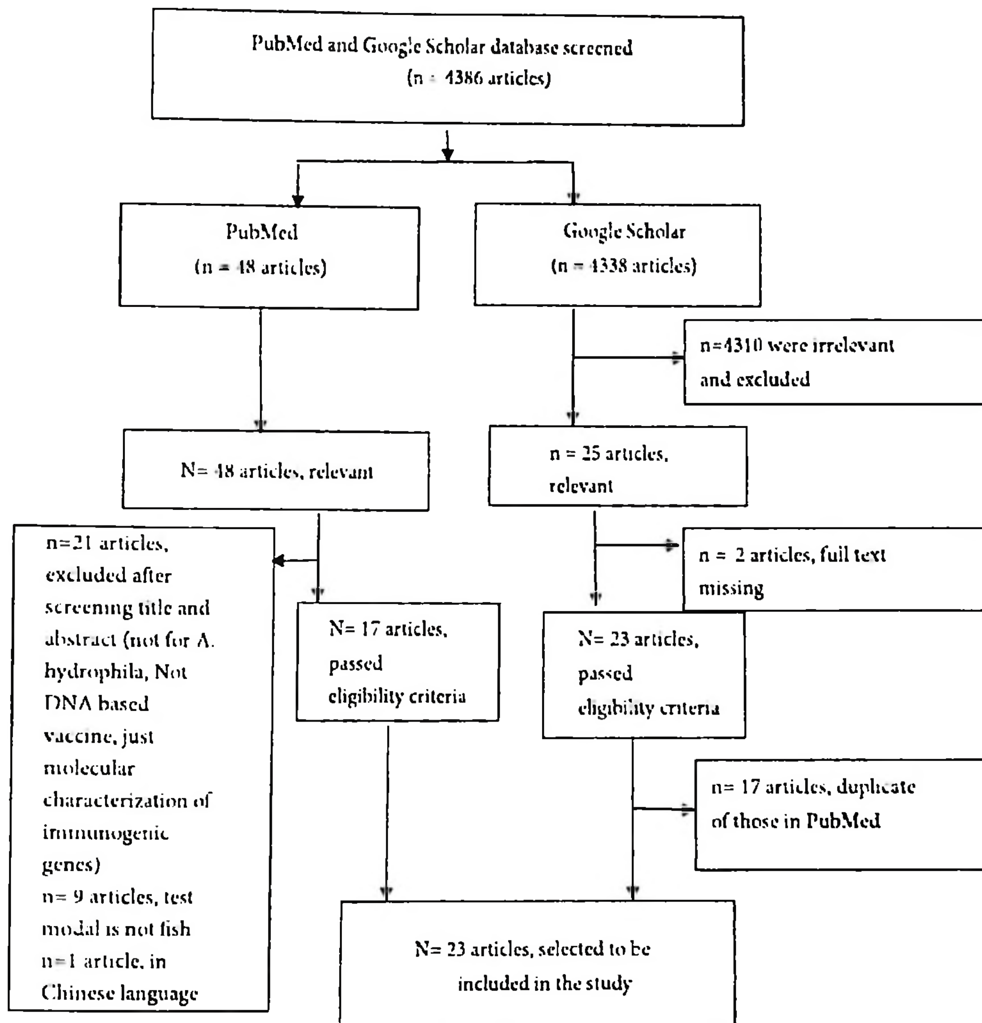


Figure 1: A flow diagram showing inclusion and exclusion criteria of selected studies for this systematic review.

strain could spread to a nonvaccinated fish population over a prolonged period of time. Furthermore, live attenuated vaccines have the advantage that they stimulate humoral and cellular immunity significantly in fish. But the matter of fact is that not all these vaccines completely prevent disease and in addition have safety concerns [37], a time-consuming process, which delays the timely development of vaccines against emerging and reemerging pathogens of fish. Therefore, novel approaches through advances made in genetics, biotechnology, immunology, and molecular biology [38–40] were needed for discovering newer types of effective vaccines in the aquaculture field.

From the reviewed articles, advances in molecular biology, biotechnology, and reverse vaccinology have enabled the development of different types of *A. hydrophila* vaccines which have recently been experimentally tested in fish. They include subunit vaccines, plasmid DNA vaccines, the recombinant live vector vaccines, and recombinant protein vaccines of which some approaches towards their developments have been shown in Figure 2. Three articles (n= 23) worked on DNA vaccines and only one article tested the recombinant live vectored vaccine (n=23) (Table 1).

DNA vaccinations against a wide range of pathogens have been investigated in various fish species especially against viral diseases but limited in bacterial diseases. Pridgeon and Klesius [28, 29] reported a high protective vaccine efficacy of 100% for their DNA vaccine delivered through intraperitoneal injection in channel catfish 2 days post injection while Liu et al. [27] on the other hand observed a relatively lower protective vaccine efficacy of about 68.9% for the DNA vaccine delivered through intramuscular injection. In spite of having several advantages such as conferring immediate, safe, and durable protection against several viral diseases such as infectious hematopoietic necrosis virus (IHNV) [5, 41] in farmed fish, this type of vaccine seemed to be less adopted in bacterial diseases and especially in controlling diseases caused by *A. hydrophila* in farmed fish. Among others, one reason given by researchers was bacteria having genes involved in the production of carbohydrates and highly glycosylated proteins of which transcription and production of plasmid DNA encoding these genes are not feasible but only possible for nonglycosylated proteins [42]. Thus DNA vaccination could not probably be a good alternative substitute for the more traditional polysaccharide containing vaccines in

Table 1: Summary of vaccines and the delivery systems used in the selected studies.

Type of vaccine	Adjuvant/vaccine carrier system	Country	Reference
Subunit vaccine	-	China	[9]
Subunit vaccine	Montanide and aluminium hydroxide	Turkey	[10]
Subunit vaccine	Asparagus racemosus extracts	India	[11]
Subunit vaccine	Freund's adjuvant	China	[12]
Recombinant protein vaccine	non-mineral oil adjuvant Montanide ISA	USA	[13]
Recombinant protein vaccine	non-mineral oil adjuvant Montanide ISA 763 AVG	USA	[7]
Recombinant live vectored vaccine	Freund's adjuvant	Malaysia	[14]
Recombinant protein vaccine	-	China	[15]
Recombinant protein vaccine	PBS-mineral oil modified adjuvant and herbal adjuvant	India	[6]
Recombinant protein vaccine	Montanide adjuvant	Hungary	[16]
Recombinant protein vaccine	Single-walled carbon nanotubes (SWCNTs)	China	[17]
Recombinant protein vaccine	-	China	[18]
Recombinant protein vaccine	-	India	[19]
Recombinant protein vaccine	ISA 763 adjuvant	China	[20]
Recombinant protein vaccine	Freund's adjuvant	China	[21]
Recombinant protein vaccine	-	India	[22]
Recombinant protein vaccine	single-walled carbon nanotubes (SWCNTs)	China	[23]
Recombinant protein vaccine	Freund's adjuvant	China	[24]
Recombinant protein vaccine	ISA 763 adjuvant	China	[25]
Recombinant protein vaccine	PLGA Nanoparticle	India	[26]
DNA vaccine	single-walled carbon nanotubes (SWCNTs)	China	[27]
DNA vaccine	QCDCR adjuvant	USA	[28]
DNA vaccine	QCDCR adjuvant	USA	[29]

triggering immune responses against microbes that have an outer membrane made of, for example, lipopolysaccharides [43]. The reported possibilities of developing myositis upon intramuscular injection of plasmid DNA (pDNA) are another challenge limiting its use against bacterial infection in fish.

In this review, it has been observed that only one and indeed very few studies focused on experimenting on recombinant live vectored vaccines against *A. hydrophila* in fish. The study utilised nonpathogenic recombinant *Lactococcus lactis* to carry an aerolysin gene from *A. hydrophila*. Live vaccines, be it attenuated pathogens or microbial vectors carrying epitopes of the pathogen, always promote a potent immune response as it mimics natural infections and has intrinsic adjuvant properties than nonreplicating products [37]. However, as it has been explained by Vaughan et al. [44] that immunization with such vaccines unavoidably infers

Table 2: Summary of experimented *A. hydrophila* fish vaccines in terms of antigenic entity used, fish models, route of administration, and reported efficacy.

Antigenic entity	Model fish specie	Route of administration	Reported efficacy	Reference
Lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and Outer Membrane Protein (OMP)	Grass Carp (Ctenopharyngodon idella)	Injected intraperitoneally	RPS 83.3, 72.2	[9]
Recombinant outer membrane protein R (rOmpR)	Rohu (Labeo rohita)	Injected intraperitoneally	RPS 52	[6]
Outer membrane protein (Omp-G)	eels (Anguilla anguilla)	injected intraperitoneally	RPS 50 75	[18]
Outer membrane proteins (OmpA1, Tdr, and TbpA)	Channel catfish (Ictalurus punctatus)	intraperitoneally (IP) injected	RPS 98.59,95.59, and 47.89	[7]
Outer Membrane Protein (OMP)	Goldfish (Carassius auratus	Injected intraperitoneally	50%	[11]
Outer Membrane Protein (OMP)	American eel (Anguilla rostrata)	Injected intraperitoneally	RPS 50%	[21]
Outer membrane protein 48 (Omp48)	Rohu (Labeo rohita)	intramuscularly	RPS 69	[22]
Outer membrane proteins, (Aha1 and OmpW)	common carp	injected intraperitoneally	RPS 67 and 80	[19]
OmpW PLGA	Rohu (Labeo rohita)	orally administered	RPS 37.33- 79.99	[26]
Omp38	Chinese breams	intraperitoneally immunized	RPS 50.00-57.14	[20]
The iron-regulated outer membrane protein (OMP)	zebrafish,	injected intramuscularly	RPS 63.4-68.6	[24]
Live recombinant Lactococcus lactis vaccine expressing aerolysin genes D1 and D4	Tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus)	intraperitoneal injection oral feeding	RPS 55–82RPS 70–100	[14]
Recombinant Aeromonas hydrophila vaccine (Aera)	grass carp	bath immunization	-	[23]
Recombinant protein aerA	Grass carp	bath immunization intramuscular injection	RPS 84.9RPS 79.6	[17]
N-acyl Homoserine 1 Lactonase	Zebrafish	oral administration	-	[15]
Fimbrial Proteins (FimA, Fim, FimMrfG, and FimOM)	Channel Catfish	injected intraperitoneally	RPS 59.83, 95.11, 85.72, and 75.01	[13]
Maltoporin (46 kD)	European eel (Anguilla anguilla)	intraperitoneal injected	RPS 62 5-100	[12]
Glycoprotein-based native-subunit	Rainbow Trout (Oncorhynchus mykiss)	Immersion injected intraperitoneally	68.0%	[10]
Recombinant S-layer protein vaccine	common carp	vaccinated intraperitoneally	RPS 56-87	[16]
G-protein coupled receptor 18 (GPR18)	channel catfish	intraperitoneally injected	50-100%	[29]
Recombinant Hemolysin Co-regulated Protein (Hcp)	Common carp (Cyprinus carpio)	injected intraperitoneally	RPS 46.67	[25]
DNA vaccine (naked plasmid DNA)	grass carp	injected intramuscularly	RPS 68.9	[27]
Apolipoprotein A1 plasmid DNA	channel catfish	intraperitoneally injected	100%	[28]

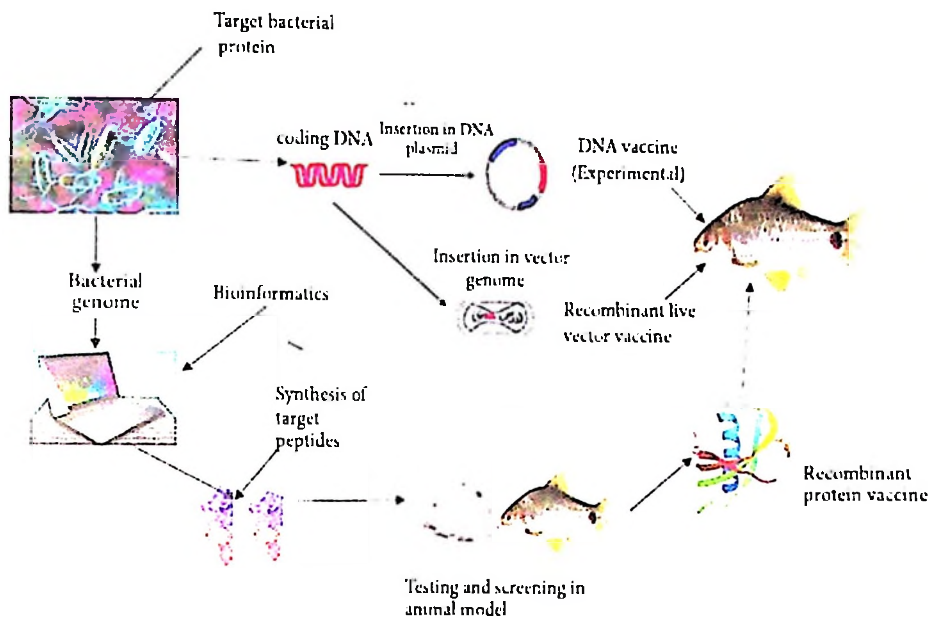


Figure 2: Schematic representation of types of modern biotechnological based *A. hydrophila* vaccines development employed in the selected studies.

the release of recombinant organisms into the surrounding environment thus based on European Union (EU) and other guidelines, such organisms are pigeonholed as genetically modified organisms (GMO), limiting their potential utilisation and this could be the reason of very few publications of this kind of vaccines experimented against *A. hydrophila* in fish.

Recombinant protein vaccines seem to take a wide coverage in controlling most of the bacterial diseases in fish. This is depicted by a number of studies experimenting on recombinant protein vaccines against *A. hydrophila* diseases in fish, as 70% of the articles (16/23) analysed in this systematic review reported experimental findings of recombinant protein vaccines against *A. hydrophila*. These vaccines are prepared by taking only the immunogenic regions of a pathogen and insert it in an expression host that expresses the protein on a large scale and then later the protein is purified as a vaccine [45]. Initially, the development of this type vaccine was a bit tedious especially in the characterization of an immunogenic component of the pathogen, but following advancement in reverse vaccinology; vaccine development can take one to two years. In addition to quick development, vaccine safety is guaranteed upon the usage of safe and appropriate vaccine delivery systems and adjuvants. It is because of these reasons and many other vaccinologists have put the effort into experimenting on this type of vaccine against *A. hydrophila* in different fish species.

As advocated by Dalmo [46], we also agree that all of these vaccine development strategies have merits and demerits, and their use will depend on nature of the mechanisms of infection of the particular pathogen and respective immune response required for protection.

3.3. Target Gene or Antigen in Developing A. hydrophila Vaccines in Fish. It has been observed that 57% of the experimental vaccines for *A. hydrophila* in the selected studies targeted the outer membrane proteins of different β-barrels as the potential antigenic entity while others used lipopolysaccharide (LPS), aerolysin genes, N-acyl homoserine 1 lactonase, glycoprotein, recombinant S-layer protein, G-protein coupled receptor 18 (GPR18), and apolipoprotein (Table 2).

Outer membrane proteins (OMPs) serve as an interface between the host and the pathogen. The use of OMPs in several studies for *A. hydrophila* recombinant and subunit vaccines design to develop vaccine candidates because of their association with pathogenesis, adherence, and the invasion of the pathogen to the host fish is well recognised [18]. The OMPs serve as an interface between the pathogen and the immune cells. Therefore, the use of OMPs in most of the experimental vaccines in the selected studies may have been driven by the reported protection success of few OMPs from various bacterial species in fish [6].

Although there are other antigenic targets that have been proved to confer immunity in fish against *A. hydrophila*, it is our filling that the increasingly use of recombinant OMPs as vaccines candidates for *A. hydrophila* in fish came after realisation of conserved nature of antigenic determinants that induce specific immune system in the host fish, providing solution against the existing antigenic strains diversity hurdle

in development of effective commercial vaccines against the bacterium (Lutwyche et al. 1995) [6]. Therefore in addition to the reported attributes of inducing specific antibodies, inhibiting bacterial colonization, and inducing cell-mediated immunity, its conserved nature provides cross-protection against several bacterial strains and species in fish.

Although most of the OMPs of different β-barrels have been shown to be potential candidate vaccines against *A. hydrophila*, we apparently assume that the synergistic immune response would have been reached when these were combined and therefore further research should be directed on testing the combination of these OMPs barrels in recombinant protein vaccine formulation.

3.4. Model Fish Species Used in Vaccine Efficacy Testing. The use of grass carp as a fish model in testing the experimented *A. hydrophila* vaccines has been observed in four studies (4/23; 17%; Table 2). Similarly, four studies (4/23; 17%) reported having used Channel Catfish as a vaccine testing model. Rohu has been used in three studies (3/23; 13%) while only one study (1/23; 4%) tested the vaccine efficacy on tilapia. Twelve studies (12/23; 52%) used different fish model species. Fish is a heterogeneous cluster of organisms that include the agnathans (lampreys and myxines), condryctians (sharks and rays), and teleosteans (bony fish) [47]. Despite the fact that vaccines in aquaculture are specific to fish species, the variability observed in experimental challenge fish species used in vaccine trials may have been also backed by the most common farmed fish in respective location or region the study has been carried out. Most of the studies included in this review originated from Asia (17/23, 74%) where the common carp and grass carp are cultured in many countries in Asia and Europe [48]. As Mitchell [49] put it, that limited number of vaccines for tilapia is available today making this market segment of tilapia vaccines relatively novel.

3.5. Vaccines Delivery Methods. Vaccine administration in fish is done through different routes such as oral administration, intramuscularly, intraperitoneal injection, and through immersion. In the selected studies, the administration of experimented *A. hydrophila* vaccines by intraperitoneal injection has been reported by eighteen studies (18/23; 78%; Table 1) while only one study used bath immersion (1/24; 4%) to vaccinate the model fish. While efforts are made by researchers to improve vaccine carriers in a way that can accommodate mass vaccination of fish, vaccine delivery for most of the bacterial fish vaccines through intraperitoneal injection and for DNA vaccines through intramuscular injection has currently been common in fish.

The increased number of studies in using intraperitoneal injection to deliver the vaccines has been accelerated on the truth that the method gives high protection compared to other delivery systems (Table 2). As it was pointed out by Plant and LaPatra [50], the challenges with this delivery method are that they pose stress to fish, labour intensive and therefore costly and it is suitable for large size fish. Contrary to the injection method, dip and bath immersion is applied to vaccinate fish of all sizes using a different concentration of vaccines. However, this method is pointed to have low vaccine protection of which scientists proved to be caused by poor vaccine antigen uptake through skin and gills. It is just in 2002 where Nakanishi et al. [51] reported high protection of a vaccine against *Streptococcus iniae* in rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) using a novel approach, a skin puncture followed by immersion delivery system. Nevertheless, we concede with animal welfare activist and other scientists that the method increases stress to fish more than that induced during injection method.

Oral administration is another method of vaccine delivery useful for mass vaccination of fish, and it is normally employed through feeds. In this study, only 3 articles assessed their vaccines protection status using oral administration. Anuradha et al. [14] reported live recombinant vaccine protection of 70 to 100% using Fraund's adjuvant as vaccine carrier while Dubey et al. [26] on the other hand assessed the recombinant protein vaccine using nanoparticles, that is, PGLA reporting protection of 37 to 80% through the same route. Furthermore, findings from other various scientists have revealed that naked antigens are prone to degradation in the foregut of the fish due to the acidic environment before reaching the hindgut where adherence and immune responses are elicited [52]. The inactivated and unencapsulated vaccines seem to be highly affected by the situation compared to live vaccines. It is also well documented that oral vaccine administration does not give reliable protection because of inconsistency in vaccine uptake by fish. We, therefore, emphasize working on targeted delivery strategies which are being used for oral vaccine development in humans and other animal species to be used extensively in vaccines against *A. hydrophila* in fish.

3.6. Adjuvant/Vaccine Carrier System. An immunologic adjuvant is applied to accelerate, prolong, or enhance antigen-specific immune response when combined with specific antigens [53]. Search for safer and potent vaccine adjuvants and carrier system has resulted in the formulation of antigen into different carrier systems from those of historical solution form to modern adjuvants and carrier system in particulate form. These adjuvants and carrier systems range from those of chemical-based to biological ones.

A number of scientists have said that chemical adjuvants have been historically used to enhance the efficacy of vaccines in humans, animals, and fish [54]. This is in agreement with what has been revealed in the selected studies, where Montanide adjuvants, Freund's adjuvants, and other conventional chemical adjuvants (4/23; 17% each) are the leading carrier systems used in an experimental vaccine against *A. hydrophila* in fish. Despite the reported efficiency, we concede to those who say that the conventional chemical adjuvants and vaccine carriers also produce adverse effects to the host such as chronic peritonitis, adhesions, and granulomas in extreme conditions [6, 55, 56].

Due to that, the search for better carrier systems that provide improved vaccine efficacy especially in new generation vaccines such as subunit, DNA, and recombinant protein vaccines was instigated. The use of biological adjuvant such as molecular adjuvants, i.e., plasmid-encoded cytokine adjuvants in DNA vaccines [57], herbal based adjuvants, i.e.,

Asparagus racemosus extracts [11], nanotubes, and nanoparticles have gained special attention in human and animal vaccines [26]. However, as it has been observed in this review of modern biotechnological based *A. hydrophila* vaccines (Table 1), the application of these new carrier systems is nearly inattentive in fish. Only two studies used the biological based adjuvants, the *A. racemosus* extracts (Thangaviji et al. 2012) and modified herbal adjuvant [6]. Four studies reported the use of nanomaterials as vaccine carrier system for *A. hydrophila* vaccines, which includes single-walled carbon nanotubes (SWCNTs) (3/4) and poly lactic-co-glycolic acid (PLGA) nanoparticle (1/4) (Table 1).

Microencapsulation of vaccines in polymers such as chitosan, MicroMatrix™, alginates, liposome, and poly D,L-lactic-co-glycolic acid (PLGA) are the current novel approaches towards improving oral vaccines incorporated in the feed [52]. The application of biodegradable PLGA nanoparticles, for example, has attracted a lot of interest as an antigen carrier system for oral vaccines because of their ability to enhance antigen uptake and ability to allow the slow release of antigens in vivo [26] and therefore we advocate research on nanomaterial carrier systems for oral vaccines against *A. hydrophila* in fish as the use of injectable vaccines in mass vaccination of fish becomes complicated.

3.7. Working Mechanism in Relation to Immune Responses and Vaccine Efficacy. Vaccines work by inducing either humoral immunity or both humoral and cellular immunity. In the selected study, only four studies (4/23; 17%) reported having assessed the humoral and adaptive cellular immune response of their vaccines while the majority reported innate and antibody-mediated immunity only without the adaptive cellular immunity. This is in agreement with what was observed by Munang'andu and Evensen [58] that very few studies in fish immunology showed protection capacity of cell-mediated immunity. Although it is well known that the immune response in fish resembles that of mammals with some specific differences between them [59], assessment of the immune responses in fish is not a straightforward activity. The measurement of humoral immunity can be possible but on the other hand, cell-mediated immunity cannot be easily assessed [7]. This perhaps could be the reason why most of the studies included in this review failed to assess the adaptive cell-mediated immunity.

In line with that, the challenges in designing these new kinds of vaccine strategies to elicit the appropriate cellular immunity [45, 58] and the extracellular nature of the bacterium could be another reason of assessing the humoral immunity rather than cellular immunity. Correlate of protection (CoP) has been established for some licensed human and animal bacterial vaccines [46]. This could be an additional reason that drove researchers in the selected studies to opt to assess the antibody responses as correlate of protection without cell-mediated immunity; however a study conducted by Abdelhamed et al. [7] on recombinant *A. hydrophila* vaccine in fish revealed that antibodies responses did not correlate with the protection level while the relative percent survival (RPS) showed fish to be protected following challenge. Abdelhamed et al. [7] therefore explained this scenario by acknowledging that antibodies do not account for all of the protection and the predominance of cellular immunity over the antibodies responses cannot be undervalued.

Most of the selected studies assessed vaccine efficacy in terms of RPS, of which four studies did so without assessing vaccine immunogenicity. Nonetheless understanding the immunological mechanism of the vaccine under study is very important. Furthermore irrespective of the reported promising vaccine efficacies (in terms RPS) abridged in Table 1, it is hard to draw general conclusions because of differences in experimental design observed in the selected studies (Table 3) such as the dose, vaccine type, challenge fish model species, interval between vaccination and challenge (Table 3), route of administration (Table 2), and vaccine adjuvant effects. Most of the selected studies conducted an experimental vaccine challenges 30 days postvaccination while only 1 conducted for 120 days postvaccination.

As Johansen et al. [60] put it, we also insist that common experimental design and guidelines for specific fish species in addition to other general guidelines such as that developed by European Medicine Agency (EMA) [61] should be established. This will assist researchers to have a common understanding of protection trials of their newly developed vaccines in fish.

Therefore it is here emphasized in agreement with Mweemba and Evensen [62] that consensus should be reached on a correlate of protection based on challenge models, measures of efficacy, and immunological mechanisms of vaccine protection.

4. Conclusion

Recombinant vaccines that use new carrier system technologies and are delivered through oral route in feeds would have been of great value for use in the prevention and control of *A. hydrophila* infections in fish as it could support mass vaccination in a similar way it does in other bacterial diseases in fish. However, recombinant vaccines are really useful academic tools in identifying what is important in pathogenicity of the etiological agent to the host fish but are only economically viable in very high-value animals. Therefore, if it is believed that vaccination is a good option for *A. hydrophila* group, then simple autogenous vaccines based on accurate typing, diagnostics, and evidence-based definition of the epidemiological unit for their use would be the most viable approach in terms of both efficacy and economic feasibility especially in low and middle-income countries (LMIC).

Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that no conflicts of interest exist.

Authors' Contributions

Alexanda Mzula was responsible for conceptualization, formal analysis, and writing and original draft preparation.

Table 3: Synopsis of experimental setup of vaccine testing in the selected studies.

Study Reference	No. of fish used	No. of fish for immune response	No. of challenged fish	Day of challenge post vaccination
Gong et al. 2015	1920	720	540	28
Dash et al. 2014	870	90	180	56 and 140
Cao et al. 2012	720	-	-	-
Abdelhamed et al. 2016	700	70	-	21
Liu et al. 2016	640	240	240	21
Abdelhamed et al. 2017	500	80	420	21
Pridgeon & Klesius, 2013 [29]	420	-	420	2, 4, 14, 24, 28 and 48
Pridgeon & Klesius, 2013 [28]	420	-	420	2, 4, 14, 24, 30 and 48
Sun et al. 2010	400	-	80	35
Feng et al. 2017	360	72	90	28
Liu et al. 2015	300	-	-	-
Wang et al. 2013	300	300	90	45
Wang et al. 2015	300	144	90	45
Maiti et al. 2012	270	54	270	24
Thangaviji et al. 2012	240	-	180	30 and 60
Poobalane et al. 2010	240	-	240	35
Songlin et al. 2015	180	60	48	28
Wang et al. 2017	180	-	180	7 and 14
Anuradha et al. 2010	168	168	168	35
Dubey et al. 2016	160	160	120	50
Guan et al. 2010	156	36	120	28
Çiftci et al. 2016	100	100	100	21
Khushiramani et al. 2012	100	100	100	10

Alexanda Mzula and Gabriel M. Shirima were responsible for methodology. Alexanda Mzula, Philemon N. Wambura, Robinson H. Mdegela, and Gabriel M. Shirima were responsible for validation, writing, review, and editing. Philemon N. Wambura, Robinson H. Mdegela and Gabriel M. Shirima were responsible for supervision.

Acknowledgments

We acknowledge the African Development Bank (AfDB) through Nelson Mandela-African Institution of Science and Technology (NM-AIST) in Tanzania for supporting publication of this work.

References

[1] FAO, "The state of world fisheries and aquaculture," in *Contributing to Food Security and Nutrition for All*, FAO, Rome, Italy, 2016.

[2] A. Assefa and F. Abunna, "Maintenance of fish health in aquaculture: review of epidemiological approaches for prevention and control of infectious disease of fish," *Veterinary Medicine International*, 2018.

[3] T. L. F. Leung and A. E. Bates, "More rapid and severe disease outbreaks for aquaculture at the tropics: Implications for food security," *Journal of Applied Ecology*, vol. 50, no. 1, pp. 215–222, 2013.

[4] I. M. Aboyadak, N. G. M. Ali, A. M. A. S. Goda, W. H. Aboelgalagel, and A. Salam, "Molecular detection of aeromonas hydrophila as the main cause of outbreak in tilapia farms in egypt," *Journal of Aquaculture Marine Biology*, vol. 2, no. 6, pp. 2–5, 2015.

[5] W. A. Baumgartner, L. Ford, and L. Hanson, "Lesions caused by virulent Aeromonas hydrophila in farmed catfish (Ictalurus punctatus and I. punctatus × I. furcatus) in Mississippi," *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation*, vol. 29, no. 5, pp. 747–751, 2017.

[6] P. Dash, P. Sahoo, P. Gupta, L. Garg, and A. Dixit, "Immune responses and protective efficacy of recombinant outer membrane protein R (rOmpR)-based vaccine of Aeromonas hydrophila with a modified adjuvant formulation in rohu (Labeo rohita)," *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 39, no. 2, pp. 512–523, 2014.

[7] H. Abdelhamed, I. Ibrahim, S. W. Nho et al., "Evaluation of three recombinant outer membrane proteins, ompa1, tdr, and tbpa, as potential vaccine antigens against virulent aeromonas hydrophila infection in channel catfish (ictalurus punctatus)," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 66, pp. 480–486, 2017.

[8] I. H. Igbinosa, E. U. Igumbor, F. Aghdasi, M. Tom, and A. I. Okoh, "Emerging aeromonas species infections and their

significance in public health," *The Scientific World Journal*, Article ID 625023, pp. 1–13, 2012.

[9] J. Sun, Q. Wang, Z. Qiao, D. Bai, J. Sun, and X. Qiao, "Effect of lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and outer membrane protein (OMP) vaccines on protection of grass carp (Ctenopharyngodon idella) against aeromonas hydrophila," *The Israeli Journal of Aquaculture – Bamidgeh IIC*, vol. 655, 8 pages, 2012.

[10] A. Çiftci, E. E. Onuk, G. Çiftci et al., " Development and validation of glycoprotein-based native-subunit vaccine for fish against *Aeromonas hydrophila*," *Journal of Fish Diseases*, vol. 39, no. 8, pp. 981–992, 2016.

[11] V. Thangaviji, M. Michaelbabu, S. B. Anand, P. Gunasekaran, and T. Citarasu, "Immunization with the Aeromonas OMP provides protection against Aeromonas hydrophila in Goldfish (Carassius auratus)," *Journal of Microbial & Biochemical Technology*, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 45–49, 2012.

[12] J. Feng, P. Lin, S. Guo et al., "Identification and characterization of a novel conserved 46 kd maltoporin of aeromonas hydrophila as a versatile vaccine candidate in european eel (anguilla anguilla)," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 64, pp. 93–103, 2017.

[13] H. Abdelhamed, S. W. Nho, G. Turaga, M. M. Banes, A. Karsi, and M. L. Lawrence, "Protective efficacy of four recombinant fimbrial proteins of virulent Aeromonas hydrophila strain ML09-119 in channel catfish," *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 197, pp. 8–14, 2016.

[14] K. Anuradha, H. Foo, N. Mariana et al., "Live recombinant Lactococcus lactis vaccine expressing aerolysin genes D1 and D4 for protection against Aeromonas hydrophila in tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus)," *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, pp. 1632–1642, 2010

[15] Y. Cao, S. He, Z. Zhou et al., "Thermostable n-acyl homoserine lactonase from bacillus sp. ai96 attenuates aeromonas hydrophila infection in zebrafish by oral administration," *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, no. 1038, pp. 1–39, 2012.

[16] S. Poobalane, K. D. Thompson, L. Ardó et al., "Production and efficacy of an Aeromonas hydrophila recombinant S-layer protein vaccine for fish," *Vaccine*, vol. 28, no. 20, pp. 3540–3547, 2010.

[17] G. Yu-xin, B. Zhu, L. Guang-lu et al., "Fish & Shell Fi Sh immunology single-walled carbon nanotubes as delivery vehicles enhance the immunoprotective effects of a recombinant vaccine against aeromonas hydrophila," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 42, no. 1, pp. 213–220, 2015.

[18] R. Guan, J. Xiong, W. Huang, and S. Guo, "Enhancement of protective immunity in European eel (Anguilla anguilla) against Aeromonas hydrophila and Aeromonas sobria by a recombinant Aeromonas outer membrane protein," *Acta Biochimica et Biophysica Sinica*, vol. 43, no. 1, pp. 79–88, 2010.

[19] B. Maiti, M. Shetty, M. Shekar, I. Karunasagar, and I. Karunasagar, "Evaluation of two outer membrane proteins, Aha1 and OmpW of Aeromonas hydrophila as vaccine candidate for common carp," *Veterinary Immunology and Immunopathology*, vol. 149, no. 3-4, pp. 298–301, 2012.

[20] N. Wang, Z. Yang, M. Zang, Y. Liu, and C. Lu, "Fish & Shell Fi Sh Immunology Identi Fi Cation of Omp38 by Immunoproteomic Analysis and Evaluation as a Potential Vaccine Antigen against Aeromonas hydrophila in Chinese Breams," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 34, no. 1, pp. 74–81, 2013.

[21] G. Songlin, L. Panpan, F. Jianjun, Z. Jinping, L. Peng, and D. Lihua, "Fish & Shell Fi Sh Immunology A Novel Recombinant Bivalent Outer Membrane Protein of Vibrio vulni fi cus and aeromonas hydrophila as a vaccine antigen of american eel (anguilla rostrata)," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 43, no. 2, pp. 477–484, 2015.

[22] R. M. Khushiramani, B. Maiti, M. Shekar et al., "Recombinant Aeromonas hydrophila outer membrane protein 48 (Omp48) induces a protective immune response against Aeromonas hydrophila and Edwardsiella tarda," *Research in Microbiology*, vol. 163, no. 4, pp. 286–291, 2012.

[23] L. Lei, G. Yu-xin, B. Zhu, L. Guang-lu, W. Gao-xue, and F. Ling, "Fish & Shell Fi Sh immunology effect of a new recombinant aeromonas hydrophila vaccine on the grass carp intestinal microbiota and correlations with immunological responses," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 19, pp. 1–9, 2015.

[24] Y. Wang, H. Chen, Z. Guo et al., "Quantitative proteomic analysis of iron regulated outer membrane proteins in Aeromonas hydrophila as potential vaccine candidates," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 68, pp. 1–9, 2017.

[25] N. Wang, Y. Wu, M. Pang, J. Liu, C. Lu, and Y. Liu, "Protective efficacy of recombinant hemolysin co-regulated protein (Hcp) of Aeromonas hydrophila in common carp (Cyprinus carpio)," *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 46, no. 2, pp. 297–304, 2015.

[26] S. Dubey, K. Avadhani, S. Mutalik et al., "Aeromonas hydrophila OmpW PLGA nanoparticle oral vaccine shows a dose-dependent protective immunity in rohu (Labeo rohita)," *Vaccines*, vol. 4, no. 2, p. 21, 2016.

[27] L. Liu, Y. Gong, G. Liu, B. Zhu, and G. Wang, "Protective immunity of grass carp immunized with DNA vaccine against Aeromonas hydrophila by using carbon nanotubes as a carrier molecule," *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 55, pp. 516–522, 2016.

[28] J. W. Pridgeon and H. K. Phillip, "Fish & Shell fi sh immunology apolipoprotein a1 in channel cat fi sh: transcriptional analysis, antimicrobial activity, and ef fi cacy as plasmid dna immunostimulant against aeromonas hydrophila infection," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 35, no. 4, pp. 1129–1137, 2013.

[29] J. W. Pridgeon and H. K. Phillip, "Fish & Shell Fi Sh immunology g-protein coupled receptor 18 (gpr18) in channel cat fi sh: expression analysis and ef fi cacy as immunostimulant against aeromonas hydrophila infection," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 35, no. 4, pp. 1070–1078, 2013.

[30] M. R. Chandran, B. V. Aruna, S. M. Logambal, and R. D. Michael, "Immunisation of indian major carps against aeromonas hydrophila by intraperitoneal injection," *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 13, pp. 1–9, 2002.

[31] F. N. J. Abowei and O. F. Briyai, "A review of some bacteria diseases in Africa culture fisheries," *Asian Journal of Medical Sciences*, vol. 3, no. 5, pp. 206–217, 2011.

[32] H. J. Patil, A. Benet-Perelberg, A. Naor et al., "Evidence of increased antibiotic resistance in phylogenetically-diverse aeromonas isolates from semi-intensive fish ponds treated with antibiotics," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 7, pp. 1–12, 2016.

[33] C. H. Moral, E. F. Del Castillo, P. L. Fierro et al., "Molecular characterization of the Aeromonas hydrophila aroA gene and potential use of an auxotrophic aroA mutant as a live attenuated vaccine," *Infection and Immunity*, vol. 66, no. 5, pp. 1813–1821, 1998.

[34] X. Ni, N. Wang, Y. Liu, and C. Lu, "Immunoproteomics of extracellular proteins of the aeromonas hydrophila china vaccine strain j-1 reveal a highly immunoreactive outer membrane protein," *FEMS Immunology & Medical Microbiology*, vol. 58, no. 3, pp. 363–373, 2010.

[35] S. K. Boell and D. Cecez-Kecmanovic, "Literature reviews and the hermeneutic circle," *Australian Academic and Research Libraries*, vol. 41, no. 2, pp. 129–144, 2010.

[36] S. K. Boell and D. Cecez-Kecmanovic, "A hermeneutic approach for conducting literature reviews and literature searches," *Communications of the Association for Information Systems*, vol. 34, 2014.

[37] M. Marsden, L. Vaughan, R. Fitzpatrick, T. Foster, and C. Secombes, "Potency testing of a live, genetically attenuated vaccine for salmonids," *Vaccine*, vol. 16, no. 11-12, pp. 1087–1094, 1998.

[38] I. Delany, R. Rappuoli, and E. De Gregorio, "Vaccines for the 21st century," *EMBO Molecular Medicine*, vol. 6, no. 6, pp. 708–720, 2014.

[39] O. Finco and R. Rappuoli, "Designing vaccines for the twenty-first century society," *Frontiers in Immunology*, vol. 5, p. 12, 2014.

[40] C. L. Effio and J. Hubbuch, "Next generation vaccines and vectors: Designing downstream processes for recombinant protein-based virus-like particles," *Biotechnology Journal*, vol. 10, no. 5, pp. 715–727, 2015.

[41] N. A. Ballesteros, M. Alonso, S. R. Saint-Jean, and S. I. Perez-Prieto, "An oral DNA vaccine against infectious haematopoietic necrosis virus (IHNV) encapsulated in alginate microspheres induces dose-dependent immune responses and significant protection in rainbow trout (Oncorrhynchus mykiss)," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 45, no. 2, pp. 877–888, 2015.

[42] T. C. Tonheim, J. Bogwald, and R. A. Dalmo, "What happens to the DNA vaccine in fish? A review of current knowledge," *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 25, no. 1-2, pp. 1–18, 2008.

[43] I. B. Jørgensen, A. Johansen, B. Stenersen, and A. Sommer, "CpG oligodeoxynucleotides and plasmid DNA stimulate Atlantic salmon (Salmo salar L.) leucocytes to produce supernatants with antiviral activity," *Developmental & Comparative Immunology*, vol. 25, no. 4, pp. 313–321, 2001.

[44] L. M. Vaughan, P. R. Smith, and T. J. Foster, "An aromatic-dependent mutant of the fish pathogen aeromonas salmonicida is attenuated in fish and is effective as a live vaccine against the salmonid disease furunculosis," *Infection and Immunity*, vol. 61, no. 5, pp. 2172–2181, 1993.

[45] I. P. Nascimento and L. C. C. Leite, "Recombinant vaccines and the development of new vaccine strategies," *Brazilian Journal of Medical and Biological Research*, vol. 45, no. 12, pp. 1102–1111, 2012.

[46] R. A. Dalmo, "DNA vaccines for fish: Review and perspectives on correlates of protection," *Journal of Fish Diseases Banner*, pp. 1–9, 2018.

[47] L. Tort, J. C. Balasch, and S. Mackenzie, "Fish immune system a crossorads tort," *A Crossroads between Innate and Adaptive Responses*, vol. 22, no. 3, pp. 277–286, 2003.

[48] F. Fuad, "Developments in freshwater fish culture in southeast asia," in *Proceedings of the Seminar-Workshop on Aquaculture Development in Southeast Asia Organized by the SEAFDEC Aquaculture Department*, pp. 67-57, 2001.

[49] A. Mitchell, "New model developed for vaccine trials in tilapia," *The Fish Site*, 2016, https://thefishsite.com/articles/new-model-developed-for-vaccine-trials-in-tilapia.

[50] K. P. Plant and S. E. LaPatra, "Advances in fish vaccine delivery," *Developmental & Comparative Immunology*, vol. 35, no. 12, pp. 1256–1262, 2011.

[51] T. Nakanishi, I. Kiryu, and M. Ototake, "Development of a new vaccine delivery method for fish: percutaneous administration by immersion with application of a multiple puncture instrument," *Vaccine*, vol. 20, no. 31-32, pp. 3764–3769, 2002.

[52] C. W. Embregts and M. Forlenza, "Oral vaccination of fish: Lessons from humans and veterinary species," *Developmental & Comparative Immunology*, vol. 64, pp. 118–137, 2016.

[53] C. Tafalla, J. Bogwald, and R. A. Dalmo, "Adjuvants and immunostimulants in fish vaccines: Current knowledge and future perspectives," *Fish and Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 35, no. 6, pp. 1740–1750, 2013.

[54] P. S. Sudheesh and K. D. Cain, "Prospects and challenges of developing and commercializing immersion vaccines for aquaculture," *International Biology Review*, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 1–20, 2017.

[55] P. J. Midtlying, L. J. Reitan, and L. Seilberg, "Experimental studies on the efficacy and side-effects of intraperitoneal vaccination of atlantic salmon (salmo salar. L) against furunculosis," *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 6, no. 5, pp. 335–350, 1996.

[56] T. T. Poppe and O. Breck, "Pathology of atlantic salmon salmo salar intraperitoneally immunized with oil-adjuvanted vaccine. a case report," *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms*, vol. 29, no. 3, pp. 219–226, 1997.

[57] L. B. Holvold, A. I. Myhr, and R. A. Dalmo, "Strategies and hurdles using DNA vaccines to fish," *Veterinary Research*, vol. 45, no. 1, p. 21, 2014.

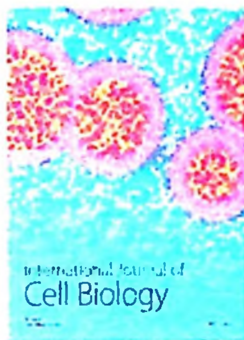
[58] H. Munang'andu, "Intracellular bacterial infections: a challenge for developing cellular mediated immunity vaccines for farmed fish," *Microorganisms*, vol. 6, no. 33, pp. 1–20, 2018.

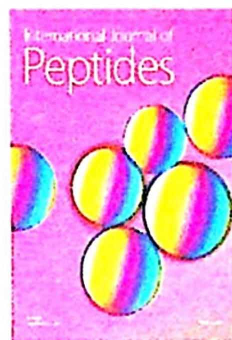
[59] S. G. Newman, "Bacterial vaccines for fish," *Annual Review of Fish Diseases*, vol. 3, pp. 145–185, 1993.

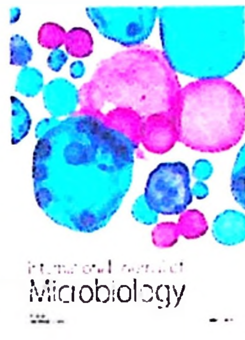
[60] R. Johansen, J. R. Needham, D. J. Colquhoun, T. T. Poppe, and A. J. Smith, "Guidelines for health and welfare monitoring of fish used in research," *Laboratory Animals*, vol. 40, no. 4, pp. 323–340, 2016.

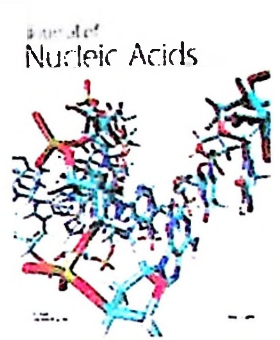
[61] EMA, *Guideline on the design of studies to evaluate the safety and efficacy of fish vaccines guideline on the design of studies to evaluate the safety and efficacy of fish vaccines table of contents*, vol. 44, 2011.

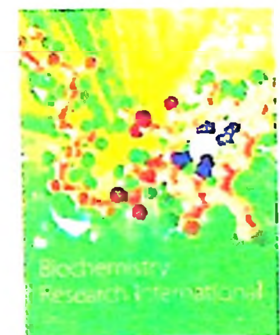
[62] H. M. Munang'andu and O. Evensen, "Correlates of protective immunity for fish vaccines," *Fish & Shellfish Immunology*, vol. 85, pp. 132–140, 2019.



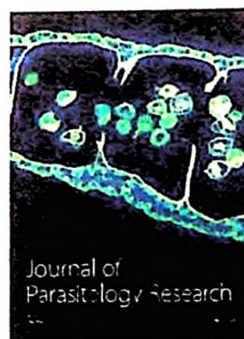


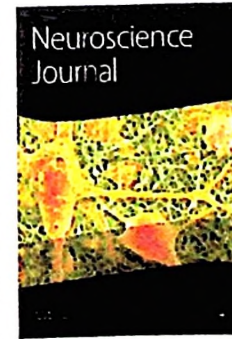


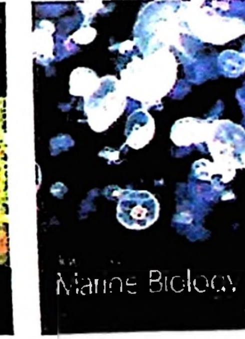




Submit your manuscripts at
www.hindawi.com





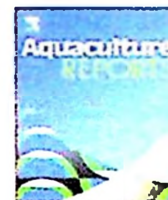


Aquaculture Reports 17 (2020) 100300

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Aquaculture Reports

journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/aqrep



Virulence pattern of circulating aeromonads isolated from farmed Nile tilapia in Tanzania and novel antibiotic free attenuation of *Aeromonas hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018

Alexanda Mzula[a,b,*], Philemon N. Wambura[b,c], Robinson H. Mdegela[b], Gabriel M. Shirima[a]

[a] Department of Global Health and Biomedical Sciences, School of Life Science and Bioengineering, Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology, Arusha, Tanzania

[b] College of Veterinary Medicine and Biomedical Sciences, Sokoine University of Agriculture, Morogoro, Tanzania

[c] National Ranching Company Limited (NARCO), Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries Development, Tanzania

ARTICLE INFO

Keywords:
Virulence
Attenuation
Aeromonas spp.
Heat-shock
Farmed tilapia
Tanzania

ABSTRACT

Aeromonads are gram-negative, rod-shaped, facultative anaerobes bacteria known to cause motile aeromonads septicemia diseases (MAS) in warm freshwater farmed fish. Outbreaks are associated with pathogenicity of aeromonads in fish which is partly contributed by virulence characteristics of the etiological agent. The objective of this study was to assess the virulence characteristics of the previously isolated and identified aeromonads, and attenuate potential *Aeromonas hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 to serve as local vaccine candidate. Six virulence genes and other virulence characteristics were molecularly and phenotypically assessed both using in-vitro and in-vivo approaches. Attenuation of *A. hydrophila* parent strain TZR7-2018⁺ was performed by passaging through thermal continuous sub-culturing 40 times in Tryptic soy agar (TSA). Bacterin was prepared by formalin inactivation from the same parent strain. Humoral responses were assayed using quantitative serological agglutination test (qSAT) while protective efficacy was measured through relative percent survival (RPS). A total 240 Nile tilapia fingerlings with an average weight of 8.1 ± 0.4 g were used in all in-vivo studies. The presence of aerolysin (*aer*), cytotoxic enterotoxin (*act*), elastase (*ahy*), haemolysin (*hly*), serine (*ser*) and polar flagella (*fla*) genes were determined using PCR. Out of 201 isolates, 75.1 % (151/201) of the aeromonads possessed virulence genes (120 = *A. hydrophila* and 31 = *Aeromonas veronii*). The virulence gene pattern of *aer/hly/fla* was the most prominent with the prevalence of 12.6 %. The attenuated strain TZR7-2018⁻ showed reduced: colon size, multiplication rate, cell size and loss in: haemolysis, motility and capsule. Humoral responses increased gradually and reached maximum at day 28 in both attenuated and bacterin formulation given through intraperitoneal (IP) injection and immersion (IM). A RPS of 62.3 %, 71.4 % and 85.1 %, were recorded to the attenuated vaccine given through IP and IM and bacterin provided through IP respectively.

Therefore the attenuated strain TZR7-2018⁻ obtained through thermal continuous subculture technique and the bacterin proved to be efficacious and can serve as vaccine candidate.

1. Introduction

Aeromonads are gram-negative, rod-shaped, facultative anaerobes bacteria found largely in the aquatic environment(Oliveira et al., 2012; Ruhil et al., 2015; Rasmussen-Ivey et al., 2016; Tomás, 2012; Sen and Rodgers, 2004; Li et al., 2011a, 2011b). Several species of genus *Aeromonas* are known to cause diseases in warm freshwater farmed fish named as hemorrhagic septicemia, ulcerative syndrome, haemorrhagic enteritis, red body disease, and dropsy (Abdelhamed et al., 2017; Igbinosa et al., 2012; Mzula et al., 2019a). ***Aeromonas hydrophila***, ***Aeromonas veronii***, ***Aeromonas sobria*** and ***Aeromonas caviae*** are said to be the main secondary pathogens, however, recent studies have reported certain strains of *A. hydrophila* to be primary pathogen of human and farmed fish causing high mortalities in fish farms (Bravo et al., 2003; Esteve et al., 1993; Li et al., 2011a, 2011b; Pridgeon and Klesius, 2011). *A. hydrophila* ST251 clonal group marked to be the very virulent strain serving as a primary pathogen and caused an outbreak in channel catfish farms in USA (Pang et al., 2015).

* Corresponding author at: Department of Global Health and Biomedical Sciences, School of Life Science and Bioengineering, Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology, Arusha, Tanzania.

E-mail address: mzulaa@nm-aist.ac.tz (A. Mzula).

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aqrep.2020.100300

Received 8 November 2019; Received in revised form 10 February 2020; Accepted 17 February 2020

2352-5134/ © 2020 The Authors. Published by Elsevier B.V. This is an open access article under the CC BY-NC-ND license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/BY-NC-ND/4.0/).

Table 1
Primers for virulent factors.

Gene	Primer	Sequence (5′-3′)	Size(bp)	References
Hemolysin	AHH1F AHH1R	GCCGAGCGCCCAGAAGGTGAGTT GAGCGGCTGGATGCGGTTGT	130	(Wang et al., 2003)
Elastase	*ahyB*-F *ahyB*-R	ACACGGTCAAGGAGATCAAC ATCTTCTCCGACTGGTTCGG	540	(Sen, 2005)
Flagella	*fla*-F *fla*-R	TCCAACCGTYTGACCTC GMYTGGTTGCGRATGGT	608	(Sen and Rodgers, 2004)
Aerolysin	*aer*-F *aer*-R	CCTATGGCCTGAGCGAGAAG CCAGTTCCAGTCCCACCACT	431	(Howard et al., 1987)
Enterotoxin	AHCF1 AHCF2	GAGAAGGTGACCACCAAGAACA AACTGACATCGGCCTTGAACTC	232	(Kingombe et al., 1999)
Serine	Ser F Ser R	ACGGAGTGCGTTCTTCCTACTCCAG CCGTTCATCACACCGTTGTAGTCG	211	(Nam and Joh, 2007)

The pathogenicity of aeromonads in fish as well as in humans is attributed to several virulence factors working in a multifactorial manner making the phenomenon complex (Galindo et al., 2006; Li et al., 2011a,2011b; Sha et al., 2009). These virulence factors include but not limited to Outer membrane proteins (OMPs), lipopolysaccharides (LPS), adhesive structures and extracellular factors such as siderophore, enterotoxins, aerolysins, haemolysins proteases and lactamases (Al-Fatlawy et al., 2013; Janda and Abbott, 2010).Their virulence genes have been broadly saved as a determinant of pathogenicity of *Aeromonas* species (Kingombe et al., 1999; Li et al., 2011a, 2011b).There is a great variation of virulent gene occurrence, possession and distribution in aeromonads isolates between and within genus and species. The differences that exist may be also linked to differences in geographical location (Ghenghesh et al., 2014). Therefore assessment of occurrence, possession, and distribution of virulence genes and their phenotypic characteristics based on geographical location is important for improved control and prevention strategies of disease occurrence.

Vaccination of fish is one of the effective disease control strategies. An autogenous vaccine made from a particular pathogen is a good option provided that there are accurate typing and evidence-based definitions of the epidemiological unit for their use (Sheng, 2018). The use of local autogenous vaccines to control fish diseases is the most viable approach, especially in situations where licensed commercial vaccine is not available, vaccination is a matter of agency due to emerging diseases and when providing a solution for a disease described as minor or secondary. Furthermore these vaccines helps during fighting against vaccination failure and when strive to reduce cost of production (Fish Site, 2009).

Knowledge is required to facilitate the development of these vaccines and it includes identification of the pathogen and its major characteristics such as strains and serotypes, their virulence, their antigenicity, and the nature of essential immunogens (Committee on Issues and Priorities for New Vaccine Development, 1986). Therefore choice of a suitable isolate is important for effective vaccine development (Swain et al., 2010). Live attenuated vaccines candidate against *A. hydrophila* have been developed and they include aeroA mutant and a novobiocin selection vaccine candidates. Heat-shock has been used to attenuate bacteria for their virulence (Allen, 1923; Selby et al., 2017). However, the attenuation of *A. hydrophila* using heat-shock (thermal) continuous subculture has never reported. The objective of this study was to assess the virulence characteristics and potential pathogenicity of the previously isolated and identified aeromonads by Mzula et al. (2019a, 2019b) and attenuate potential *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 to serve as local vaccine candidate.

2. Materials and methods

2.1. Study site and sampling procedure

A cross-sectional study was carried out between February 2017 and October 2018. A total of 816 whole fish samples were aseptically collected from 32 ponds in Ruvuma, Mbeya, Iringa and Kilimanjaro regions (8 in each region). The sample size, sampling procedures, packaging and transportation to the laboratory has been described in previous Mzula et al. (2019b) work.

2.2. Isolation and molecular identification

Two hundred and one (201) isolates tested for virulence in this study were previously isolated and molecularly identified and confirmed to be *A. hydrophila* (n = 133) and *A. veronii* (n = 68) by Mzula et al.(2019b).

2.3. Virulence gene characterization

The presence of the following genes encoding virulence factors was determined in the isolates by PCR (T1000™ thermocycler, BIORAD): Aerolysin (*aer*), cytotoxic enterotoxin (*act*), elastase (*ahy*), haemolysin (*hly*), serine (*ser*) and polar flagella (*fla*). Specific primers for the virulent genes have been given in Table 1.

The PCRs were performed under similar conditions: the first step was denaturation at 94 °C for 2 min, followed by 35 cycles of denaturation at 94 °C for 30 s, annealing for 30 s and an extension step at 72 °C for 30 s. After the end of the cycles, one final extension step at 72 °C for 10 min was added. Among the genes, the difference consisted of the annealing temperature (60.6 °C for elastase and 55.5 °C for aerolysin). Parameters for the amplification of haemolysin gene included an initial denaturation at 95 °C for 5 min, followed by 50 cycles of denaturation at 95 °C for 30 s, annealing of the primers at 59 °C for 30 s, and primer extension at 72 °C for 30 s. A final extension at 72 °C for 7 min was used. PCR amplification for cytotoxic enterotoxin gene was done following the temperature program: 1 cycle of denaturation for 10 min at 95 °C; 35 cycles of melting at 95 °C for 15 s, annealing at 66 °C for 30 s, and elongation at 72 °C for30 s; and a final extension round at 72 °C for 10 min. Cycling conditions for flagella (flaA/flab) consisted of an initial single cycle at 95 °C for 5 min, followed by 35 cycles of melting for 25 s at 95 °C, annealing for 30 s at 55 °C, elongation for 1 min at 72 °C and a final single cycle at 72 °C for 5 min. The cycling requirement used for serine protease gene was adopted from the work conducted by Nam and Joh (2007). The products of PCR were as well analyzed on agarose gel 1.5 % and visualized in a gel doc machine.

2.4. Phenotypic biotyping of virulence factors

Six virulence factors characteristics were assayed phenotypically as described by Al-Fatlawy et al.(2013); Aljanaby and Alfaham (2017) and Osman et al. (2018). Briefly, isolates were tested for haemolytic activity by streaking on 7% horse blood agar culture media. Lipase activity was determined by Tween 20 agar and a colour change of the colonies on the media was characterized using $CuSO_4.5H_2O$ Solution. Protease

hydrolysis was tested by streaking on 2% agar-agar containing 10 % (w/v) skimmed milk. Gelatinase was assayed by inoculating the colonies in tubes of medium containing 1.2 g of gelatin in 100 ml of Nutrient broth. A motility test was done in sulphide, indole motility (SIM) medium by stabbing a sterile needle containing a well-isolated colony 1 cm to the bottom of the tube containing the medium. All incubations were done at 37 °C for 24 h. Capsule possession was demonstrated through staining the slide with India ink and counterstained with crystal violet.

2.2.5. In-vivo virulence study with selected virulence factors frequencies of A. hydrophila in Nile tilapia fingerlings

The virulence study was carried out at Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA). It involved 120 Nile tilapia fingerlings having an average weight of 8.1 ± 0.4 g sourced from SUA. The fingerlings were randomly distributed in four groups with two replication tanks, each tank with 15 fingerlings. After five days of acclimatization, fingerlings were inoculated with *A. hydrophila* in a combination having aerolysin and haemolysin (B), aerolysin, haemolysin, elastase and enterotoxin (C) and aerolysin, haemolysin, enterotoxin, elastase, flagella and serine (D) virulence genes through intraperitoneal route. The inoculum contained bacterial concentration of 1.6×10^8 CFU/mL established by Oliveira et al. (2012) and the injection dose was 0.2 mL/fish. The same dose of normal saline was given to a control group (A).

The tanks were aerated and physical chemical parameters; pH, temperature and dissolved oxygen were monitored. All fingerlings were fed three times in a day. Water samples were collected from the tanks before inoculation took place for sterility checking. Mortality was recorded and one way ANOVA was used to assess variation of the treatments. Culture of dead fish was conducted to recover the bacterium.

3. Attenuation of *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018

Based on the virulence gene possession, phenotypic virulence characteristics, and in-vivo virulence study, the *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018; having all the six assessed virulent genes, capsulated and showed to cause high mortality in the in-vivo virulence experiment was selected for vaccine candidate development. Attenuation of *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 here referred to as parent strain TZR7-2018$^+$ was performed by inoculating the isolate in the Tryptic soy broth (TSB) and incubated at 28 °C for 24 h. Then the culture was distributed in 1.5 mL eppendorf tubes containing sterile normal saline and preheated using water bath at a relatively higher than the incubated temperature before inoculation on a Tryptic soy Agar (TSA). Subsequent subculture in TSA was performed proceeded by preheating the passages in the water bath at increasing temperature. The continuous sub-culturing was done and reached a maximum of 40 passages at a maximum temperature of 45 °C. During subsequent sub-culturing the bacterium was observed for loss of capsule, motility, haemolytic activity, cell morphology and bacterial growth rate as compared to the parent strain.

4. Preparation of bacterin of *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018$^+$

Bacterial isolate of the parent strain TZR7-2018$^+$ was inoculated into the Tryptic Soy Broth and incubated at 28 °C for 24 h. Then the bacterium was inactivated by addition of 40 % (W/V) formalin to the broth culture at a final concentration of 0.5 % (V/V) and left at room temperature for 48 h. The suspension was centrifuged at 4000 g for 10 min to collect the inactivated cells and then the cells were washed twice in a 0.3 % formalized PBS solution and resuspended at a concentration of McFarland standard tube No3 (10^8 cells / ml). The preparation was checked for sterility by inoculating in Tryptic soy agar (Kamelia et al., 2009).

5. Vaccination of Nile tilapia fingerlings with the attenuated *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018$^-$

The experimental setup (number of fish, weight, and source of fish) is similar to the in vivo virulence study above with slight modification. Briefly, the fishes were randomly grouped into four groups, each having 30 fingerlings. Each group constituted two replication tanks with15 fingerlings in each. Group 1 (G1) got the attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^-$ through the intrapretoneal (IP) route at the dose of 1.6×10^8 CFU /mL) at the injection volume of 0.1 mL. Group 2 (G2) fish were immersed in a attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^-$ diluted vaccine in a separate vaccine tank at a ratio of 1 vol of vaccine to 10 volumes of tank water at the same dose of 1.6×10^8CFU / mL for 30 min) (Kamelia et al., 2009). Group 3 (G3) were given *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^+$ bacterin mixed with Fraund's complete adjuvant at the same dose of 1.6 × 108 CFU / mL at the total volume of 0.1 mL via IP route. Group 4 (G4) remained unvaccinated and served as a control group. A booster dose of bacterin was given to group 3 in day 14 of the observation period which took 28 days before the challenge trial.

6. Immunogenicity and efficacy of *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018

Guideline on the design of the studies to evaluate the immunogenicity, efficacy and safety of fish vaccines (EMA/CVMP/IWP/314550/2010) were adhered. Briefly, in determining the humoral response, antibody titres against *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^-$ was measured at the intervals of 7, 21, 14 and 28 days post vaccination (dpv) while day zero saved as a baseline. A maximum of 1 mL blood samples from fish was drawn using a syringe through caudal vein and collected in eppendorf tubes and stored at 4 °C. Sera were separated by centrifuging the clotted blood at 6000 rpm for 10 min. Each serum was heat-inactivated on water bath at 55 °C for 30 min. Two-fold serial dilutions of the serum (25 µL) was titrated against equal volumes of the heat-inactivated TZR7-2018$^-$ bacterial suspension (10^8 CFU ml^{-1}). The titre was recorded after 24 h as the highest dilution indicating a clear agglutination and then it was expressed as $\log_2$ values (Kalita et al. 2006).

Fish were challenged with a parent virulent *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^+$; 28 days post vaccination (dpv) at a dose of 10^9 CFU/mL (established LD 50) by IP injection and immersion. The challenge process was conducted through Intraperitonial injection (IP). Mortalities were recorded for 15 days post challenge and internal organs were collected from dead fish and cultured for checking the presence or absence of *A. hydrophila*.

The finding of the protective efficacy experiment was presented as relative per cent of survival (RPS) that was calculated according to the formula described previously by Jeong et al.(2016) and (Zhang et al., 2014).

$$RPS = 1-\left(\frac{\%\text{Mortality in vaccinated}}{\%\text{Mortality in control}}\right)*100$$

7. Data analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using Graph pad Prism 5 software. Variation between treatments groups were assessed using one way ANOVA. Antibodies titer between treatments and control group were analysed using Newman-Keuls Multiple comparison test at level of $p < 0.05$. Data were presented in tables, graphs and figures.

8. Ethics statement

Sampling of fish and all dissections has been carried out in accordance with the U.K. Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act, 1986 and associated guidelines, the European and the National Institutes of

Table 2
Outcome (in %) of phenotypic biotyping of selected virulence factors of Aeromonads genospecies.

Virulence factor	Observation	Outcome(n = 201)
Hemolysin	Presence of colourless zone surrounding the colonies (β-haemolysis)	147 (73.1)
Lipase	Turbid zone around colonies with a blue colour change	148(73.6)
Protease	Presence of transparent zone around the colonies	151 (75.1)
Gelatinase	Absence of liquefaction upon refrigeration	149 (74.1)
Motility	Red turbid area extending away from the line of inoculation	131(65.2)
Capsule	Unstained clear holo surrounding individual bacilli	76(37.8)

Health – Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare policies and laws and the Tanzania Animal Welfare Act of 2008 was complied. This study also complied with the ARRIVE guidelines.

9. Results

9.1. Phenotypic characterization of selected virulence factors of aeromonads isolates

The different phenotypic approaches were used to investigate virulence factors: haemolysis, lipase activity, protease hydrolysis, gelatin liquefaction, capsule possession, and motility. Protease hydrolysis and capsule possession were observed in 151 isolates (75.1 %) and 76 isolates (37.8 %) respectively (Table 2).

9.2. Virulence gene detection of aeromonads obtained from fish

Out of 201 isolates previously identified to be aeromonads by Mzula et al. (2019b), 50 isolates (24.9 %) did not possess any of the assessed virulent genes. Of the 6 assessed virulence genes Hemolysin (*hly*), flagella and Aerolysin (*aer*) were observed to occur in most of the isolates of aeromonads with the occurrences of 97 %, 87 % and 83 % (Table 3). Only 4 isolates showed to have no Hemolysin gene. The detection of these virulent genes resulted in the amplification of their respective fragment sizes (Fig. 1). It has been observed that 151(75.1 %) of the aeromonads isolates had at least 1 virulent gene where 120 isolates were *A. hydrophila* and 31 isolates were *A. veronii*. The number of isolates of the two genospecies with the given virulence factors has been shown in Table 4. Of the 151 isolates, 25.2 % had a combination of two genes while 37.7 % had a combination of three genes and more. The distribution or possession of virulence genes in aeromonads isolates has been shown in Table 5.

9.3. Combination patterns of virulent genes of isolated aeromonads

Generally, there was a varied combination of virulence genes in most of the isolates obtained from samples collected from the four geographical regions of Tanzania namely; Ruvuma, Mbeya, Iringa, and Kilimanjaro. Sixty-three percent of the isolates had at least two virulent genes while on the other hand, only 2 isolates had all the six virulent genes assessed. Thirteen different combinations were revealed with the virulence gene pattern of *aer/hly/fla* and *aer/ser/hly* being the most prominent with the prevalence of 12.6 % and 10.6 % respectively (Table 6).

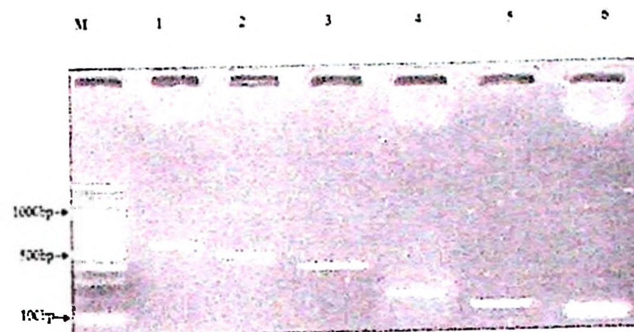


Fig. 1. PCR amplification products of the six assessed virulence genes: Flagella (608bp), Elastase (540bp), Aerolysin (431bp), Enterotoxin (232 bp), Serine (211bp) and Hemolysin (130 bp); respectively. Lane M is DNA size marker (100 bp DNA ladder).

Table 4
A summary of virulence factors occurrence between genospecies.

Virulent factors	Genospecies No.(%) positive		Total (n = 151)
	A. hydrophila (n = 120)	*A. veronii* (n = 31)	
Hemolysin (*hly*)	120 (100)	27 (87.1)	147 (97.4)
Aerolysin (*aer*)	99 (82.5)	26 (83.8)	125 (82.9)
Enterotoxin (*act*)	68 (56.7)	13 (41.9)	81 (53.6)
Elastase (*ahy*)	55 (45.8)	27 (87.1)	82 (54.3)
Serine (*ser*)	52 (43.3)	29 (93.5)	81 (53.6)
Flagella (*fla*)	118 (98.3)	13 (41.9)	131(86.8)

9.4. In-vivo virulence study of selected A. hydrophila in Nile tilapia fingerlings

Mortality of fish was highly observed in all three experimental groups while only 6.7 % and 3.3 % of fish died in control group at day one and day two respectively. Generally high mortality was recorded in day two compared to day one. The mortality increased based on the number of virulence genes the *A. hydrophila* isolate possessed. However no significant difference in mortality was observed between the

Table 3
Occurrence of virulence factors of Aeromonads genospecies in study areas as determined by PCR method.

	Ruvuma (n = 17)		Mbeya (n = 47)		Iringa (n = 50)		Kilimanjaro (n = 37)		Total % (n = 151)
V/genes	# isolates	%	# isolates	%	#isolates	%	# isolates	%	
Hemolysin	16	94	47	100	48	96	36	97	97
Aerolysin	14	82	38	81	43	86	30	81	83
Enterotoxin	7	41	25	53	38	76	11	30	54
Elastase	8	47	27	57	24	48	23	62	55
Serine	10	59	31	65	28	56	12	32	54
Flagella	11	65	39	83	44	88	37	100	87

Table 5
Genospecies virulence factors possession by isolates in study areas.

VF genes possession	Ruvuma (n = 28)		Mbeya (n = 56)		Iringa (n = 68)		Kilimanjaro(n = 49)	
	Frequency	%	Frequency	%	Frequency	%	Frequency	%
0	11	39.29	9	16.07	18	26.47	12	24.49
1	9	32.14	6	10.71	17	25.00	24	48.98
2	2	7.14	11	19.64	17	25.00	8	16.33
3	2	7.14	25	44.64	11	16.18	4	8.16
4	2	7.14	1	1.79	3	4.41	1	2.04
>4	2	7.14	4	7.14	2	2.94	0	0.00
Total	28	100.00	56	100.00	68	100.00	49	100.00

Table 6
Generalized combination pattern of virulence factors of the two isolated aeromonads genospecies.

Name of the gene	No of isolates detected n = 151	Percentage (%)
hly	18	11.9
act	3	2.0
fla	8	5.3
aer	10	6.6
Ser	9	6.0
ahy	8	5.3
hly / act	5	3.3
hly / fla	11	7.3
hly / aer	12	7.9
act/ fla	6	4.1
act/ aer	4	2.6
aer /hly/fla	19	12.6
hly/act/ fla	7	4.6
aer/ser/hly	16	10.6
hly/act/fla/aer	4	2.6
hly/ser/aer/act	2	1.3
ahy/aer/act/fla	1	0.7
ahy/aer/fla/act/hly	6	4.0
ser/aer/fla/hly/act/ahy	2	1.3
Total	151	100

NOTE: *hly* = Haemolysin gene; *act* = Cytotoxic enterotoxin gene; *fla* = Flagella gene; *ahy* = elastase gene; *ser* = Serine gene and *aer* = Aerolysin gene.

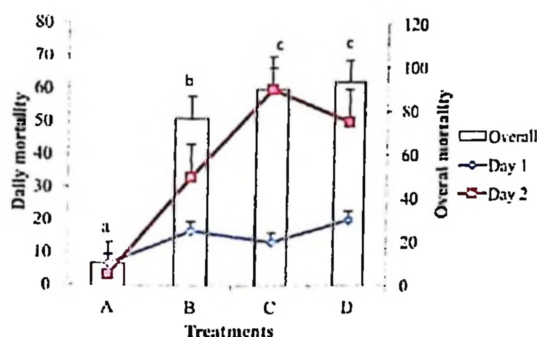


Fig. 2. The in-vivo virulence study outcome in Nile tilapia fingerlings injected with *A. hydrophila* isolates possessing different combination of virulence genes. Treatment B (two virulence genes), treatment C (four virulence genes), treatment D (six virulence genes) and treatment A (control, no any *A. hydrophila* injected).

treatment groups administered with the isolate possessed 4 combination of virulence genes and six virulence genes (Fig. 2).

9.5. Attenuation of A. hydrophila strain TZR7-2018

The *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018⁻ was assessed for motility, haemolysis, cell size, colon appearance and capsule possession. The isolate was shown to lose the capsule at the 30th passage, no motility was observed at the 30th passage. No haemolysis, was seen to the isolate at the 25th passage and colonies appeared to be small in size as compared to the parent strain TZR7-2018⁺. No difference in cell morphology was observed however, the cells of TZR7-2018⁻ were appeared to be smaller than the *A. hydrophila* parent strain TZR7-2018⁺ (Table 7, Fig. 3). Bacterial load was observed to increase with time of incubation being high in parent *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018⁺ than TZR7-2018⁻ (Fig. 4) indicating high multiplication rate in the former than the latter.

9.6. Immunogenicity and efficacy of the A. hydrophila TZR7-2018⁻

The Geometric mean titre (GMT) increased with increase in time during the observation period in all the treatment groups and the maximum titre (GMT $\log_2$ 6.4) was observed in group1 administered with attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018⁻ through IP route. Lower antibodies titres were observed in fingerlings in the experimental group given attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018⁻ via immersion throughout the period of observation (Fig. 5A). The overall results showed no significance difference in antibodies levels between the treatment groups ($p > 0.05$), however, marked difference were recorded between all the treatment groups and the control unvaccinated group ($p < 0.05$, Fig. 5B).

The mortality and relative percent survival (RPS) findings indicated high cumulative mortality in a control unvaccinated group during the entire 15 days period of observation post challenge. Bacterin showed high protective efficacy having RPS of 85.1 % (Fig. 6) while the attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018⁻ given via immersion showed a lower relative percent survival (71.4 %). However, no significant difference in protection (RPS) was observed between the three treatment groups ($p > 0.05$). *A. hydrophila* were recovered and confirmed by PCR in all died fish post challenge. The died fish in the control unvaccinated group showed scattered skin haemorrhages and exophthalmia (figure not shown).

10. Discussion

Detection of virulence factors through their phenotypic activity and or presence of their genes in clinically sick fish or apparently healthy fish have become a crucial and common measure of virulence and pathogenicity of several species of the genus *Aeromonas* (Hoel et al., 2017; Khajanchi et al., 2010; Oliveira et al., 2012; Silva et al., 2017).

In this study, we assessed six virulence genes in the 201 *Aeromonas* isolates obtained in the previous study by Mzula et al. (2019a, 2019b) and conducted in vivo virulence study in selected isolates based on virulence gene combinations. It has been observed from this study that 151(75.1 %) of the aeromonads isolates had at least one virulence gene constituting 120 isolates for *A. hydrophila* and 31 isolates for *A. veronii*. However, 63 % of these aeromonads isolates had at least two virulence genes. These figures closely fall to those reported by Oliveira et al. (2012).

Li et al. (2011a, 2011b) and Oliveira et al. (2012) showed that the phenotypic characteristics of virulence factors and the presence of their genes in different combinations correlate very well with animal pathogenicity. They also stated that more mortality in fish is observed

Table 7
Changes observed in *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018⁻ following attenuation in comparison with parent strain TZR7-2018⁺.

Factor/Passages	5	10	15	20	25	30	35	40
Haemolysis								
TZR7-2018⁺	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
TZR7-2018⁻	+	+	+	+	−	−	−	−
Colony appearance								
TZR7-2018⁺	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large
TZR7-2018⁻	Large	Large	Large	Small	Small	Small	Small	Small
Motility								
TZR7-2018⁺	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
TZR7-2018⁻	+	+	+	+	+	−	−	−
Capsule								
TZR7-2018⁺	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
TZR7-2018⁻	+	+	+	+	+	−	−	−
Cell size								
TZR7-2018⁺	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large
TZR7-2018⁻	Large	Large	Large	Large	Large	Small	Small	Small

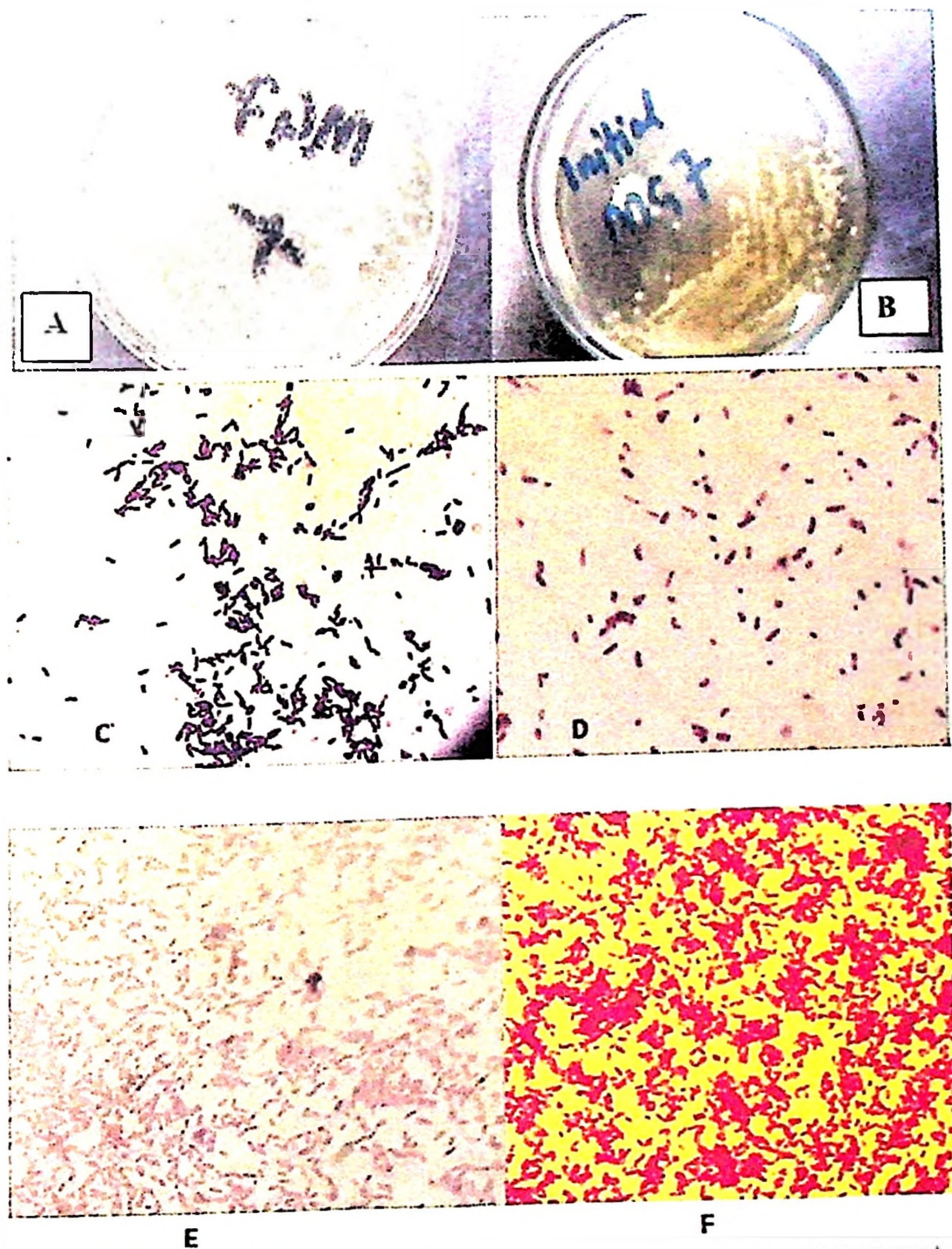


Fig. 3. Changes of different characteristics in a passaged *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018⁻ in comparison to parent *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018⁺. Fig. 2A and B show colony size in TSA, being smaller in TZR7-2018⁻ (A). Fig. 2C and D is Indian ink staining showing presence of capsule in parent *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018 + (C) and absent in *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018- (D). Fig. 2E and F indicates small cell size in TZR7-2018⁻ (F) than TZR7-2018 + (E).

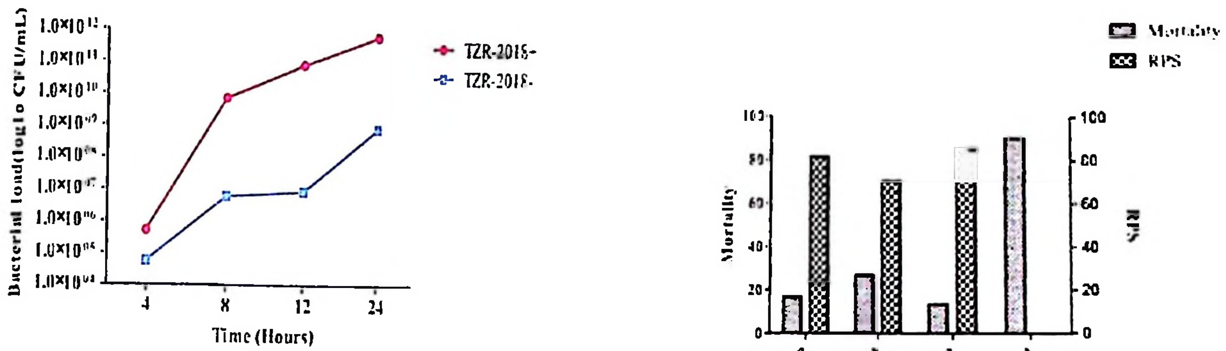


Fig. 4. Bacterial load at different incubation time between parent *A hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^+$ and TZR7-2018$^-$.

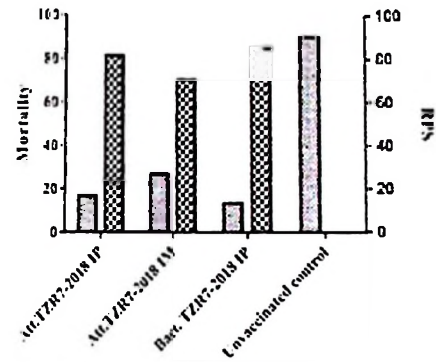


Fig. 6. Mortality and relative percent survival (RPS) of the attenuated and bacterin of *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018$^-$ administered through IP and IM.

with aeromonads isolates with more virulence factors.

Similar observation has been recorded in this study where high mortality was observed in *A. hydrophila* with a combination of four and six genes. In addition, the mortality peaked up and reached 95 % at day 22 of the observation time. A similar trend was also recorded by Shayo et al. (2012) during their in-vivo virulence study for *Aeromonas* spp and *Pseudomonas* spp. This indicates how potential these isolates are in establishing diseases in farmed fish provided host susceptibility and suitable environmental conditions are met for them to do so (Hoel et al., 2017; Silva et al., 2017). This is because opportunistic pathogens and potentially pathogenic *Aeromonas* may not necessarily lead to disease due to host responses and the infectious bacterial dose.

Nonetheless, the absence of these six virulent genes in 24.9 % of the isolates does not exclusively eliminate them from being potential pathogens of fish. This is because different species and isolates may possess extra different pathogenicity instruments (Silva et al., 2017) and this is justified by Oliveira et al. (2012), who observed mortalities in the experimental group of fish injected with *Aeromonas* strains having no virulence gene they assessed.

Hemolysin gene, aerolysin gene, and flagella gene were the most prevalent virulence genes of the assessed virulence factor regardless of geographical origin, demonstrating that the circulating aeromonads in the four study regions are closely related in terms of putative virulence. While Oliveira et al. (2012) observed a high prevalence of aerolysin gene in aeromonads, this study is reporting a relatively high prevalence of haemolysin gene from the investigated aeromonads isolates, a similar finding was also reported by Hoel et al. (2017) in their study conducted in fresh retail Sushi foods.

Attenuation of the selected *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 to serve as a local vaccine candidate was effective through thermal continuous sub-culturing technique. The process led to the loss of some virulence factors such as motility, haemolysis and capsule. Reduced multiplication rate, reduced colon size and changes in cell size were also observed in the attenuated strain TZR7-2018$^-$. These effects were also demonstrated by Pridgeon et al. (2012) when used a novobiocin selection. However, while Jiang et al. (2016) and Pridgeon et al. (2012) reported these attenuation outcomes with antibiotic selection after 20 passages, the current study observed the attenuation effects after more than 20 passages and at different passage in point. This might be probably because of the new approach of attenuation employed in this study.

In assessing the performance of the attenuated vaccine candidate in Nile tilapia fingerlings, antibodies levels were shown to reach maximum titres at day 28 of the observation period. However there was gradual elevation in antibody titres as from day 7 to day 28 in all three treatment groups, indicating maintenance of potential immunogenicity of the passaged TZR7-208$^-$ strain.

Despite the marked difference in humoral response between treatment groups and the unvaccinated control group, no significant variation was observed among the three treatments. However, low immune response was observed from the attenuated vaccine given through immersion.

The in-vitro attenuation outcome and humoral response results of the two vaccine formulation (attenuated and bacterin) of strain TZR7-2018 given through IP and IM routes were revealed through protective efficacy in-vivo study. Bacterin provided through injection showed a

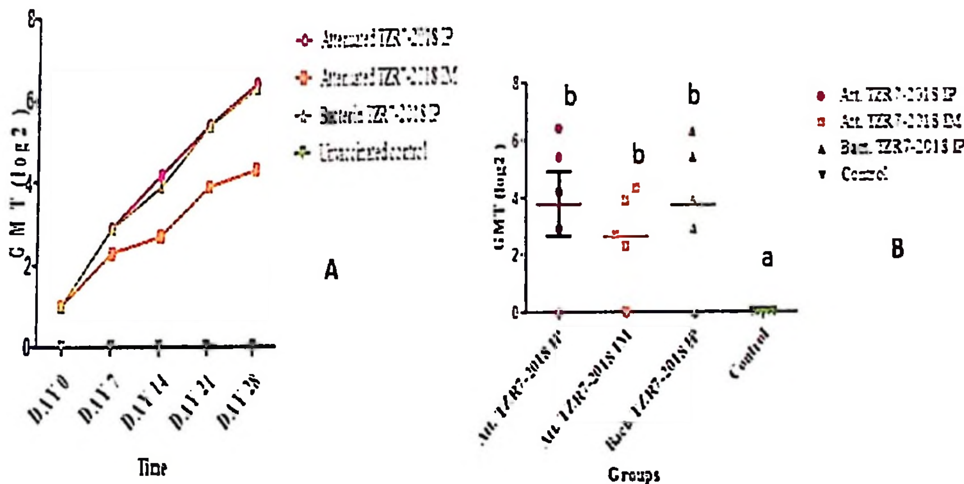


Fig. 5. Antibodies levels in GMT of attenuated and killed *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018.The Fig. 5A and B indicate trend antibodies increase during observation period and overall performance of each treatment respectively.

high protection level followed by attenuated vaccine given through IP. Contrally to the findings of this study where immersion recorded a lower RPS of 71.4 % compared to IP (82.3 %), Kamelia et al. (2009) reported high humoral response to the vaccine given through immersion than oral and injection. This indicates that optimization of immersion route for the developed vaccine candidate can give better results. However, according to Varvarigos (1999) the immersion vaccine trial of in this study is successful and the outcome is economically acceptable. Many researchers have explained the variability of vaccine efficacy when administered through immersion (Nakanishi and Ototake, 1997). This route largely depend on the fish species, exposure time and vaccine concentration. In addition as it mimic natural infection through skin, gills and oral cavity, the maximum dose that induces optimal immune protection may sometime not be attained. Nonetheless, the use of immersion if successful is a stress free and an economically viable method in terms of cost and labour (Munang'andu et al., 2015).

The use of antibiotic resistant selection as the method of attenuation has been a common procedure in development of *A. hydrophila* vaccine candidate. Rifampicin and novobiocin has been used to *Flavobacterium columnare, Edwardsiella ictaluri* and *Streptococcus iniae* in reducing virulence (Jiang et al., 2016; Pridgeon et al., 2012). However, the application of thermo-continuous sub-culturing technique which has shown to be effective in this study would be helpful as this will reduce the risk of spillover of resistant strain of bacteria in the aquatic environment. As it was stated by Jiang et al. (2016) and Pridgeon et al. (2012), the mechanism of attenuation of *A. hydrophila* with antibiotic selection is not well known, likewise, the attenuation of same using thermo-continuous-sub-culturing technique is not understood. This is because passaging of bacterial isolates with the two approaches does not necessarily end up in partial or complete attenuation.

11. Conclusions

The *aer/hly/fla* and *aer/ser/hly* combination pattern were more frequent in the isolated aeromonads and haemolysin, aerolysin and flagella genes were relatively at high prevalence in all the four studied regions, suggesting a close relatedness in terms of putative virulence.

A selected *A. hydrophila* strain TZR7-2018 has been successfully attenuated through thermo-continuous subculture technique. It proved to be efficacious when given through both IP and IM, with its bacterin given through IP being more efficacious and therefore can serve as vaccine candidate. To the best of my knowledge, this is the first time the thermo-continuous sub-culturing technique has been used in Africa or elsewhere in developing vaccine candidate for controlling aeromonads diseases in fish. The assessment of the changes occurred to the attenuated TZR-2018^{-} strain at genomic level in comparison to the parent TZR-2018^{+} strain is also required to add up knowledge of this inducible attenuation. Optimization of the immersion route of administration with both homologous and heterologous virulent strain of *A. hydrophila* is also recommended. In addition, further work is required to carry out, safety, shelf life and a reverse to virulence study for this vaccine candidate.

Funding statement

This work was supported by the African Development Bank (AfDB), capacity building initiatives through Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology, grant no. 2100155032816.

CRediT authorship contribution statement

Alexanda Mzula: Conceptualization, Methodology, Software, Data curation, Writing - original draft. **Philemon N. Wambura:** Supervision, Writing - review & editing. **Robinson H. Mdegela:** Supervision. **Gabriel M. Shirima:** Validation, Supervision.

Declaration of Competing Interest

The authors declare no conflict of interest exist.

Acknowledgements

We acknowledge the technical support provided by Mr. Jeremiah Mugusi at Sokoine University of Agriculture, College of Veterinary Medicine and Biomedical Sciences at the department of Veterinary Microbiology Parasitology and Biotechnology and Mr. Beatus Lyimo at Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology.

References

Abdelhamed, H., Ibrahim, I., Won, S., Banes, M.M., Wills, R.W., Karsi, A., Lawrence, M.L., 2017. Evaluation of three recombinant outer membrane proteins, OmpA1, Tdr, and TbpA, as potential vaccine antigens against virulent *Aeromonas hydrophila* infection in channel cat fi sh (*Ictalurus punctatus*). Fish Shellfish Immunol. 66, 480–486. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.fsi.2017.05.043.

Al-Fatlawy, H.N.K., [illegible], K., Al-Ammar, M.H., [illegible]. Study of some virulence factors of *Aeromonas hydrophila* isolated from clinical samples (Iraq). Int. J. Sci. Eng. Investig. 2, 11[illegible]–122.

Aljanaby, A.A.J., Alfaham, Q.M.H., 2017. Phenotypic and molecular characterization of some virulence factors in multidrug resistance *Escherichia coli* isolated from different clinical infections in Iraq. Am. J. Biochem. Mol. Biol. 7, 65–78. https://doi.org/10.3923/ajbmb.2017.65.78.

Allen, F.W., 192[illegible]. The attenuation of bacteria due to temperature shock. J. Bacteriol. 9, 5[illegible]–566.

Bravo, L., Morier, L., Castaneda, N., Ramirez, M., Silva, M., Castro-Escarpulli, G., 2003. *Aeromonas*: an emerging pathogen associated with extraintestinal infection in Cuba. Rev. Cubana Med. Trop. 55, 208–209.

Committee on Issues and Priorities for New Vaccine Development, 1986. New Vaccine Development: Establishing Priorities: Volume II. Diseases of Importance in Developing Countries. National Academies Press online, Washington, DC. https://doi.org/10.17226/920.

Esteve, C., Biosca, E.G., Amaro, C., 1993. Virulence of *Aeromonas hydrophila* and some other bacteria isolated from European eels *Anguilla anguilla* reared in fresh water. Dis. Aquat. Org. 16, 15–20.

Fish Site, 2009. Use of Vaccines in Finfish Aquaculture | The Fish Site. [WWW Document]. URL [illegible] aquaculture (Accessed 22 April 2019).

Galindo, C., Sha, J., Fadl, A., Pillai, L., Chopra, A., 2006. Host immune responses to *Aeromonas* virulence factors. Curr. Immunol. Rev. 2, 13–26. https://doi.org/10.2174/157339506775471910.

Ghenghesh, K.S., Ahmed, S.F., Cappuccinelli, P., Klena, J.D., 2014. Genospecies and virulence factors of *Aeromonas* species in different sources in a North African country. Libyan J. Med. 9, 3–7. https://doi.org/10.3402/ljm.v9.25497.

Hoel, S., Vadstein, O., Jakobsen, A.N., 2017. Species distribution and prevalence of putative virulence factors in mesophilic *Aeromonas* spp. isolated from fresh retail sushi. Front. Microbiol. 8, 931. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00931.

Howard, S.P., Garland, W.J., Green, M.J., Buckley, J.T., 1987. Nucleotide sequence of the gene for the hole-forming toxin aerolysin of *Aeromonas hydrophila*. J. Bacteriol. 169, [illegible]–2571.

Igbinosa, I.H., Igumbor, E.U., Aghdasi, F., Tom, M., Okoh, A.I., 2012. Emerging *Aeromonas* species infections and their significance in public health. Transfus. Apher. Sci. 2012, 1–13. https://doi.org/10.1100/2012/625023.

Janda, J.M., Abbott, S.L., 2010. The genus *Aeromonas*: taxonomy, pathogenicity, and infection. Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 23, 35–73. https://doi.org/10.1128/CMR.00039-09.

Jeong, Y.U., Subramanian, D., Jang, Y.H., Kim, D.H., Park, S.H., Park, K.I., Lee, Y.D., Heo, M.S., 2016. Protective efficiency of an inactivated vaccine against *Streptococcus iniae* in olive flounder, Paralichthys olivaceus. Arch. Polish Fish. 24, 23–32. https://doi.org/10.1515/aopf-2016-0003.

Jiang, X., Zhang, C., Zhao, Y., Kong, X., Pei, C., Li, L., Nie, G., Li, X., 2016. Immune effects of the vaccine of live attenuated *Aeromonas hydrophila* screened by rifampicin on common carp (Cyprinus carpio L). Vaccine 34, 3087–3092. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2016.04.075.

Kamelia, M. Osman, Laila, A. Mohamed, E.H.A.R, W.S.S., 2009. Trials for vaccination of Tilapia fish against *Aeromonas* and *Pseudomonas* infections using monovalent, bivalent and polyvalent vaccines. World J. Fish Mar. Sci. 1, 297–304.

Khajanchi, B.K., Fadl, A.A., Borchardt, M.A., Berg, R.L., Horneman, A.J., Stemper, M.E., Joseph, S.W., Moyer, N.P., Sha, J., Chopra, A.K., 2010. Distribution of virulence factors and molecular fingerprinting of *Aeromonas* species isolates from water and clinical samples: suggestive evidence of water-to-human transmission. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 76, 2313–2325. https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.02535-09.

Kingombe, C.I., Huys, G., Tonolla, M., Albert, M.J., Swings, J., Peduzzi, R., Jemmi, T., 1999. PCR detection, characterization, and distribution of virulence genes in *Aeromonas* spp. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 65, 5293–5302.

Li, J., Ni, X.D., Liu, Y.J., Lu, C.P., 2011a. Detection of three virulence genes alt, ahp and aerA in *Aeromonas hydrophila* and their relationship with actual virulence to zebrafish. J. Appl. Microbiol. 110, 823–830. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2672.2011.04944.x.

[illegible]Jng, Zhang, X.L., Liu, Y.J., Lu, C.P., 2011b. Development of an *Aeromonas hydrophila* infection model using the protozoan *Tetrahymena thermophila*. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. 316 (2), 160–168. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-6968.2010.02208.x.

[illegible]ang'andu, H.M., Mutoloki, S., Evensen, Ø., 2015. An overview of challenges limiting the design of protective mucosal vaccines for finfish. Front. Immunol. 6, 542. https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2015.00542.

Mzula, A., Wambura, P.N., Mdegela, R.H., Shirima, G.M., 2019a. Current state of modern biotechnological-based *Aeromonas hydrophila* vaccines for aquaculture: a systematic review. Biomed Res. Int. 2019, 1–11. https://doi.org/10.1155/2019/[illegible].

Mzula, A., Wambura, P.N., Mdegela, R.H., Shirima, G.M., 2019b. Phenotypic and molecular detection of Aeromonads infection in farmed Nile tilapia in Southern highland and Northern Tanzania. Heliyon 5, e02220. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.HELIYON.2019.E02220.

[illegible], T., Ototake, M., 1997. Antigen uptake and immune responses after immersion vaccination. Dev. Biol. Stand. 90, 59–68.

[illegible] IY, Joh, K., 2007. Rapid detection of virulence factors of *Aeromonas* isolated from a [illegible] farm by hexaplex-PCR. J. Microbiol. 45, 297–304 [illegible].

Oliveira, S.T.L., Veneroni-Gouveia, G., Costa, M.M., 2012. Molecular characterization of virulence factors in *Aeromonas hydrophila* obtained from fish. Pesqui. Vet. Bras. 32, 701–706. https://doi.org/10.1590/S0100-736X2012000500004.

Osman, K.M., Hessain, A.M., Abo-shama, U.H., Girh, Z.M., Kabli, S.A., Hemeg, H.A., Moussa, I.M., 2018. An alternative approach for evaluating the phenotypic virulence factors of pathogenic Escherichia coli. Saudi J. Biol. Sci. 25, 195–197. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sjbs.2017.05.002.

Pang, M., Jiang, J., Xie, X., Wu, Y., Dong, Y., Kwok, A.H.Y., Zhang, W., Yao, H., Lu, C., Leung, F.C., Liu, Y., 2015. Novel insights into the pathogenicity of epidemic *Aeromonas hydrophila* ST251 clones from comparative genomics. Sci. Rep. 5, 9833. https://doi.org/10.1038/srep09833.

Pridgeon, J.W., Klesius, P.H., 2011. Virulence of *Aeromonas hydrophila* to channel catfish Ictalurus punctatus fingerlings in the presence and absence of bacterial extracellular products. Dis. Aquat. Organ. 95, 209–215. https://doi.org/10.3354/dao02357.

Pridgeon, J., Yildirim-Aksoy, M., Klesius, P.H., Srivastava, K.K., Reddy, P., 2012. Attenuation of a virulent *Aeromonas hydrophila* with novobiocin and pathogenic characterization of the novobiocin-resistant strain. J. Appl. Microbiol. 113 (6), 1319–1328. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2672.2012.05430.x.

Rasmussen-Ivey, C.R., Figueras, M.J., McGarey, D., Liles, M.R., 2016. Virulence factors of *Aeromonas hydrophila*: in the wake of reclassification. Front. Microbiol. 7, 1–10. https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2016.01337.

[illegible], H.H., Hassan, M.D., Ong, B.L., Abdelhadi, Y.M., Nur Hidayahanum, H., S., R.M., Nurul Faten, A.M., Kuttichantran, S., Milud, A., 2015. Virulence genes detection of *Aeromonas hydrophila* [illegible] from [illegible] freshwater fishes. Adv. Environ. Biol. 9, 22–26.

Selby, K., Mascher, G., Somervuo, P., Lindstrom, M., Korkeala, H., 2017. Heat shock and prolonged heat stress attenuate neurotoxin and sporulation gene expression in group I *Clostridium botulinum* strain ATCC 3502. PLoS One 12, 1–22. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.[illegible].

Sen, K., 2005. Development of a rapid identification method for *Aeromonas* species by multiplex-PCR. Can. J. Microbiol. 51, 957–966. [illegible].

Sen, K., Rodgers, M., 2004. Distribution of six virulence factors in *Aeromonas* species isolated from US drinking water utilities: a PCR identification. J. Appl. Microbiol. 97, 1077–1086. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2672.2004.[illegible].x.

Sha, J., Erova, T.E., Alyea, R.A., Wang, S., Olano, J.P., Pancholi, V., Chopra, A.K., 2009. Surface-expressed enolase contributes to the pathogenesis of clinical isolate SSU of *Aeromonas hydrophila*. J. Bacteriol. 191, 3095–3107. https://doi.org/10.1128/JB.[illegible].

Shayo, S.D., [illegible], C.J., [illegible], K.M., [illegible], P.O., [illegible], D.Z., 2012. Virulence of *Pseudomonas* and *Aeromonas* bacteria recovered from *Oreochromis niloticus* (Perugia) from Mtera hydropower Dam, Tanzania. Sch. Res. Libr. Ann. Biol. Res. 3, 5157–5161.

Sheng, L., 2018. Future of Vaccination in Warmwater Aquaculture. In: Strengthening Capacities, Policies and National Action Plans on Prudent and Responsible Use of Antimicrobials in Fisheries. FAO, Singapore, pp. 1–24.

Silva, L.C.Ada, Leal-Balbino, T.C., Melo, B.S.Tde, Mendes-Marques, C.L., Rezende, A.M., Almeida, A.M.Pde, Leal, N.C., 2017. Genetic diversity and virulence potential of clinical and environmental *Aeromonas* spp. isolates from a diarrhea outbreak. BMC Microbiol. 17, 179. https://doi.org/10.1186/s12866-017-1089-0.

Swain, P., Behera, T., Mohapatra, D., Nanda, P.K., Nayak, S.K., Meher, P.K., Das, B.K., 2010. Derivation of rough attenuated variants from smooth virulent *Aeromonas hydrophila* and their immunogenicity in fish. Vaccine 28, 4626–4631. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2010.04.078.

Tomás, J.M., 2012. The main *Aeromonas* Pathogenic factors. Int. Sch. Res. Netw. ISRN Microbiol. 2012, 1–22. https://doi.org/10.5402/2012/[illegible].

Wang, G., Clark, C.G., Liu, C., Pucknell, C., Munro, C.K., Kruk, T.M.A.C., Caldeira, R., Woodward, D.L., Rodgers, F.G., 2003. Detection and characterization of the hemolysin genes in *Aeromonas hydrophila* and *Aeromonas sobria* by multiplex PCR. J. Clin. Microbiol. 41, 1048–1054. https://doi.org/10.1128/JCM.41.3.1048-1054.2003.

Zhang, B., Zhang, J., Sun, L., 2014. Streptococcus iniae SF1: complete genome sequence, proteomic profile, and immunoprotective antigens. PLoS One 9, e91324. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0091324.

Heliyon 5 (2019) e02220

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Heliyon

Heliyon

journal homepage: www.heliyon.com

Phenotypic and molecular detection of Aeromonads infection in farmed Nile tilapia in Southern highland and Northern Tanzania

Alexanda Mzula [a,b,*], Philemon N. Wambura [b,c], Robinson H. Mdegela [a], Gabriel M. Shirima [a]

[a] Department of Global Health and Biomedical Sciences, School of Life Science and Bioengineering, Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology, Arusha, Tanzania

[b] College of Veterinary Medicine and Biomedical Sciences, Sokoine University of Agriculture, Morogoro, Tanzania

[c] National Ranching Company (NARCO), Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries Development, Tanzania

ARTICLE INFO

Keyword:
Molecular biology

ABSTRACT

Aeromonads disease outbreaks are now becoming a common phenomenon in freshwater farmed fish worldwide. In Tanzania, the aquaculture field is increasingly growing save to sustain food protein demand and strengthen household income. To avoid losses that tilapia fish farmers might account, information on magnitude of infection and characteristics of the aetiological agent is vital. This study aimed to establish the prevalence of aeromonads infection in farmed tilapia and assess pond and fish health management practices. A cross sectional study was carried out between February 2017 and October 2018 and a total of 816 whole fish samples were aseptically collected from 32 ponds in Ruvuma, Mbeya, Iringa and Kilimanjaro regions. During sampling, water quality parameters were taken and questionnaires to assess the knowledge of farmers were also provided. Isolation and identification of bacteria was conducted using conventional biotyping and molecular techniques. A total of 201 (80.4%) of 250 isolates that were conventionally identified were confirmed to be aeromonads by amplification of 820 bp rpoD gene, making the overall prevalence of 24.6% (201, n = 816). Sequencing of rpoD gene and phylogenetic analysis revealed two aeromonads species, *Aeromonas hydrophila* and *Aeromonas veronii*. To the best of our knowledge this is the first report to establish the prevalence of aeromonads in apparently healthy farmed tilapia in Southern highlands and Northern zone of Tanzania. In addition it was observed that farmers were lacking proper knowledge and awareness on pond management practices and fish health management. In conclusion, the infection rate of aeromonads in apparently health tilapia coupled with lack of proper knowledge and awareness on pond and fish health management by fish farmers in the study area poses risk of diseases outbreaks in their farms in future. Therefore, it is recommended that the farmers should be trained on basic pond and fish health management and control strategies.

1. Introduction

Aeromonads as disease causing agents are now becoming common culprit causing outbreaks in farmed fish worldwide (Bebak et al., 2015; Harikrishnan and Balasundaram, 2005). Aeromonads are gram negative, rod shaped facultative bacterium which cause various diseases in fish named as haemorrhagic septicaemia, dropsy, epizootic ulcerative syndrome, haemorrhagic enteritis, and red body disease (Abdelhamed et al., 2017; Igbinosa et al., 2012). These bacterial species are ubiquitous in the aquatic environment but now have become a challenging pathogen of cultured fish (Chaix et al., 2017; De Jagoda et al., 2014; Janda and Abbott, 2010; Joseph et al., 2013). Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) is one among wide range of fish species infected by aeromonads (Baumgartner et al., 2017).

According to recent taxonomy, the genus *Aeromonas* is currently consisting of more than 30 genospecies (Erdem et al., 2011). The phenotypic identification of these species is difficult because of its complexity in using growth and biochemical characteristics as it brings confusions especially to closely related species and strains (Beaz-Hidalgo et al., 2010; Chandran et al., 2002; Puthucheary et al., 2012).

Twenty four years back, before the use of molecular tools the only *Aeromonas* species recognised using a profile of sugars, API systems and Matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time of flight mass spectrometry (MALDI-TOF) were *A. hydrophila*, *A. sobria*, *A. caviae*, *A. veronii* and *A. salmonicida*. Consensus is yet to be reached on assigning the *Aeromonas* strains to the recognised species using conventional

* Corresponding author.
E-mail address: mzulaa@nm-aist.ac.tz (A. Mzula).

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2019.e02220
Received 13 April 2019; Received in revised form 6 June 2019; Accepted 31 July 2019
2405-8440/© 2019 The Author(s). Published by Elsevier Ltd. This is an open access article under the CC BY-NC-ND license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/).

biochemical characteristics. The use of housekeeping genes in identification of *Aeromonas* species has recently gained attention to most scientists. These housekeeping genes have high discriminatory and resolving power and upon precise identification of eromonads at genus level, a phylogenetic analysis of either one of them could be used to reveal genospecies. Some of these housekeeping genes employed in inferring the taxonomy of the genus aeromonas include but not limited to *gyrB*, *rpoD*, *recA*, *dnaJ*, *gyrA*, *dnaX* and *atpD* (Zhou et al., 2019).

Despite the known contributions of other species of the genus *Aeromonas* in causing diseases in fish, *A. hydrophila* is the main cause of disease outbreaks in fresh water farmed fish contributing to food insecurity and economic loss worldwide (Aboyadak et al., 2015; Baumgartner et al., 2017). Aeromonads diseases in fish farms are accelerated by several factors including variations in physical-chemical parameters of pond water. The important physical-chemical parameters are the increased turbidity, temperature, salinity, pH, water conductivity and low dissolved oxygen (FAO, 2018; Jacobs and Chenia, 2007; Najiah and Laith, 2014). These environmental factors induce stresses that predispose fish to infections and diseases (Camus et al., 1998). It has been well acknowledged that semi-intensive and intensive fish farming coupled with poor management can result into aeromonads disease outbreaks (Najiah and Laith, 2014).

In Tanzania, the aquaculture field is increasingly growing and it has become an attractive venture to most of people to sustain food protein demand and strengthen household income. It is largely driven by the availability of water and land and therefore fresh water fish farming industry is well established in Southern highlands, Northern zone and Lake Zone due to existence of lakes and rivers (MLFD, 2013). Despite these opportunities, the subsector is challenged by feed resources, sources of fingerlings, knowledge and awareness, water quality and diseases.

The recent outbreak of *A. hydrophila* in Tanzania occurred in 2009 at Mtera hydroelectric power dam and caused substantial loss of wild tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) (Shayo et al., 2012). The same aetiological agent was isolated in the same area in 2012 (Shayo et al., 2012). Despite the reported outbreaks and few sporadic cases of unknown aetiology with clinical signs similar to haemorrhagic septicaemia in tilapia farms in Southern highlands of Tanzania, systematic surveillance of aeromonads infections in farmed fish has not been explored. To avoid losses that tilapia fish farmers might encounter, information on magnitude of infection and characteristics of the aetiological agent is vital. The objective of this study was to establish the prevalence of aeromonads infection in farmed tilapia and to assess pond and fish health management practices in Southern highlands and Northern zones of Tanzania, so as to establish information and knowledge that will assist in providing proper mitigation towards establishment of sustainable aquaculture production in the country.

2. Material and methods

2.1. Study site and sampling procedure

A cross sectional study was carried out between February 2017 and October 2018. A total of 816 whole fish samples were aseptically collected from 32 randomly selected ponds in Ruvuma, Mbeya, Iringa and Kilimanjaro regions (8 in each region). The sample size of fish specimens was derived and determined from the method developed by Ossiander (1973). HI9829 portable meter (HANNA Instruments, Woonsocket, and U.S.A) was used to collect pond water quality data; water turbidity, temperature, water salinity, conductivity, dissolved oxygen and pH were recorded from each sampled pond. From each pond, fish were sampled by scooping using small sized fish net. Morphometric parameters (weight and length were recorded before dissection using digital balance and simple ruler, respectively). Fish were aseptically dissected on the spot and the selected organs such as; liver, kidney, spleen and gills were collected and stored in bijou bottles containing Cary-Blair transport medium, placed in a cool box containing ice packs and transported to the microbiology laboratory at Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA) for microbiological analysis within 7 days and later at Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology (MN-AIST) for Molecular analysis.

2.2. Ethics statement

Sampling of fish and all dissections has been carried out in accordance with the U.K. Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act, 1986 and associated guidelines, the European and the National Institutes of Health – Office of Laboratory Animal Welfare policies and laws and the Tanzania Animal Welfare Act of 2008 was complied. This study also complied with the ARRIVE guidelines. Implementation of ethical issues was under the supervision of the Kibong'oto Infectious Diseases Hospital (KIDH), the Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology (NM-AIST) and Centre for Educational Development in Health Arusha (CEDHA), Health Research Ethics Committee (KNCHREC).

2.3. Assessment of knowledge and practices on fish health and pond management

Alongside with fish samples collection, semi structured questionnaires was administered to each pond owner to gather information related to fish bacterial diseases, farming systems and general management.

2.4. Culture, isolation and identification

Internal organs (liver, heart and kidneys and gills) collected were cultured in MacConkey, Blood agar, *Aeromonas* isolation agar medium (M88)) and Tryptic soy agar supplemented with 5% defibrinated sheep blood. (All culture media manufactured by HiMedia Laboratories Pvt. Ltd. of Mumbai, India). The inoculated plates were incubated at 28 °C for 24–48 hours. The classical identification of bacterial colonies and biotyping was performed as described by Abbott et al. (2003) and Deen et al. (2014) with modification. Briefly, the isolates were tested for 21 phenotypic characteristics in conventional bases. The biochemical tests used to study the phenotypic characteristics included: Raffinose, Lactose, Maltose, Mannose, D-Mannitol, Melibiose, Sucrose, Citrate, Urea, Indole, Catalase, Motility, Ampicillin Resistance, m-Inositol, oxidase, Nitrate, Trehalose, Dulcitol, Cellobiose, and Xylose. All isolates suggestive to aeromonads were stored in cryovials containing 20% glycerol Tryptic soy broth at -20 °C for further molecular typing.

2.5. Molecular genotyping and identification

The genomic DNA was isolated using the thermal extraction method as described by Carriero et al. (2016). Briefly, 1.0 mL of the Tryptic broth culture was pelleted, washed and resuspended by vortexing in Nuclease Free water (Sourced from Inqaba biotech, Hatfield, South Africa), placed in a water bath at 95 °C for 5 min and immediately transferred to ice for 5 min. This procedure was then repeated once more and the suspension centrifuged at 10 000 g for 10 min. The total genomic DNA was spectrophotometrically quantified using NanoDrop™ Lite Spectrophotometer (Thermo Scientific, Waltham, U.S.A) and stored at -20 °C until further use.

PCR amplification and sequencing of RNA polymerase sigma factor gene (*rpoD*) (820 bp) was done according to Carriero et al. (2016) with some modifications as follows; The amplification used the following set of primer *rpoD*70F ACGACTGACCCGGTACGCATGTA (Yamamoto et al., 2000) and *rpoD*11R ATGCTCATGCGRCGGTTGAT (Martinez-Murcia et al., 2011). The reaction mix included 3.0 μL of 10–50 ng of genomic DNA, 12.5 μL of 2X OneTaq Quick Load Standard Buffer (New England BioLab, U.K, sourced from Inqaba biotech, Hatfield,South Africa), 0.5 μL of each primer (0.2 μM) and 8.5 μL Nuclease free water to give a final volume of 25 μL. The reaction mixture was subjected to a PCR regimen of

35 cycles of denaturation at 95 °C for 30 s, annealing at 55 °C for 30 s and extension at 72 °C for 1 minute preceded by an initial denaturation step at 95 °C for 3 min and followed by terminal extension at 72 °C for 3 min. The amplified product was gel electrophoresed on 1.5% agarose TBE gel and viewed in a gel documentation system (E-box CX5.TS Epi-illumination, Collegien, France).

The nucleotide sequences of PCR product was determined by Sanger method using ABI 3500 Genetic analyzer (Applied Biosystem ™, Foster City, California, U.S.A) according to manufacturer's instructions and protocol.

Sequence assembly was performed using BioEdit v7.0.5 software. The sequence comparison was performed by BLASTING the sequences in www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/ BLAST. Isolates were identified at the species level through alignment of the rpoD gene sequences from this study and type strains reference sequences from the gene bank using Clustal W followed by phylogenetic construction in MEGA X software (Kumar et al., 2018).

2.2.6. *Determination of prevalence*

The prevalence was derived based on infection status. Fish were regarded to have been infected when aeromonads were isolated from the Kidney, Spleen or Liver. Fish were grouped in terms of weight (g) into three categories based on FAO classification as 1–10 g (Fingerlings), 11–15 g (Sub-adults) and >26 g (Adults). The prevalence based on these groups was established.

2.2.7. *Data analysis*

Descriptive statistical analysis was conducted using Graph pad Prism 5 software. A chi-square of independent variables was carried out to determine the association between fish size groups developed based on fish weight and infection status using a Social Science Statistics program (https://www.socscistatistics.com/tests/chisquare2/Default2.aspx).

The sequence comparison was performed by BLASTING the sequences in www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/ BLAST.

3. Results

3.1. *Pond water quality parameters of the surveyed ponds*

Assessment of water quality parameters in fish ponds showed slightly variation in the four geographical regions. However, significant variation in temperature and turbidity water parameters were observed between the four regions ($p < 0.05$) (Table 1).

Table 1
Mean physical-chemical parameters in fish ponds of four study regions.

REGION	Temperature (°C)	DO (mg/L)	pH	Turbidity (NTU)	Conductivity (μS/cm)
Ruvuma	24.9 ± 0.5^a	6.5 ± 0.5^a	6.9 ± 0.1^a	10.7 ± 1.1^b	182.3 ± 49.8^a
Mbeya	26.2 ± 0.4^c	7.7 ± 0.5^a	7.0 ± 0.3^a	18.7 ± 0.2^b	139.6 ± 32.7^a
Iringa	25.1 ± 0.4^b	7.4 ± 0.5^a	6.7 ± 0.3^a	33.0 ± 2.3^a	143.4 ± 32.7^a
Kilimanjaro	25.7 ± 0.2^b	6.8 ± 0.5^a	6.6 ± 0.1^a	16.1 ± 1.0^b	174.6 ± 39.3^a
Preferred range	20 to 30	5 to 8	6 to 9	30 to 80	150 to 500
Stressful range	<12, >35	<5, >8	<4, >11	<12,>80	-

Note: The same letter in superscript within the column indicate no significant difference ($P \geq 0.05$).

3.2. *Knowledge and practices*

Thirty two (32) fish farmers were interviewed using the semi-structured questionnaire and 87.5% (28/32) were male. Their age ranged from 27 to 65 years with an average of 39.7 ± 1.5 years. Majority of these fish farmers (75%, 24/32) had primary and secondary (31.3%, 10/32) education. The remaining quarter had attended training up to college level.

These fish farmers had an experience in fish farming industry ranging from 1 to 11 years with an average of 4.6 ± 0.4 years. They own earthen ponds ranging from 90 to 864 m^2 in size with an average pond size of 454 m^2, with stocking density ranging from 150 to 10,000 fish per pond. Monoculture is the most practiced fish culture system by farmers (68.8%, 22/32), whereas 9.4% (3/32) fish farmers practice polyculture and 21.9% (7/32) of them practice both monoculture and polyculture.

3.3. *Pond management practices at the study areas*

Majority of the farmers (81.2%) reported to fertilize their ponds by using cow dung (69.2%) and poultry manure (11.5%). These farmers apply the fertilizing material either directly from the source (50%) or dry them first before use (50%). Out of those who fertilize their pond 50% spread the fertilizing material on the surface of the pond water. Sixty eight percent have reported to change water and clean their ponds different circumstances. It was observed that most of farmers stoked their ponds above the recommended stocking rate (Table 2).

3.4. *Awareness and knowledge about pond management practices and fish health*

Few farmers (28.1%, 9/32) mentioned to have previously acquired diseases in their farms between May and August (66.7%). Other time interval responded by these farmers were September to December (22.2%) and January and April (11. 1%). Out of 32 farmers, 18 (56.3%) experienced fish death in their farms prior to commencement of this study and Ruvuma was the leading region (Fig. 1). Haemorrhages, slow swimming, pope-eye, and reddening were the leading clinical signs mentioned and identified by farmers in all study areas (Fig. 2). According to the respondents, 47% could not manage to state the reasons for

Table 2
Pond management practices performed by fish farmers in the study areas.

Practice	Category	Frequency	%
Stocking rate	Above recommended (2fish/m^2)	24 (n = 32)	75
	Recommended (≤2fish/m^2)	8 (n = 32)	25
Pond fertilization	Yes	26 (n = 32)	81.2
	No	6 (n = 32)	18.8
	Cow dung	18 (n = 26)	69.2
	Urea and DAP	1 (n = 26)	3.9
	Poultry manure	3 (n = 26)	11.5
	cow dung and poultry manure	4 (n = 26)	15.4
Fertilizer application	Reduce pond water and apply	13 (n = 26)	50.0
	Spread over the surface	13 (n = 26)	50.0
	Direct from the source	4 (n = 26)	50.0
	Dry	4 (n = 26)	50.0
Change water and cleaning ponds	Yes	22 (n = 32)	68.8
	No	10 (n = 32)	31.2
Circumstances of changing and cleaning	Long stay	7 (n = 26)	26.9
	Smelling	9 (n = 26)	34.6
	Too greenish (dark green)	9 (n = 26)	34.6
	Experience oxygen deficiency	8 (n = 26)	30.8

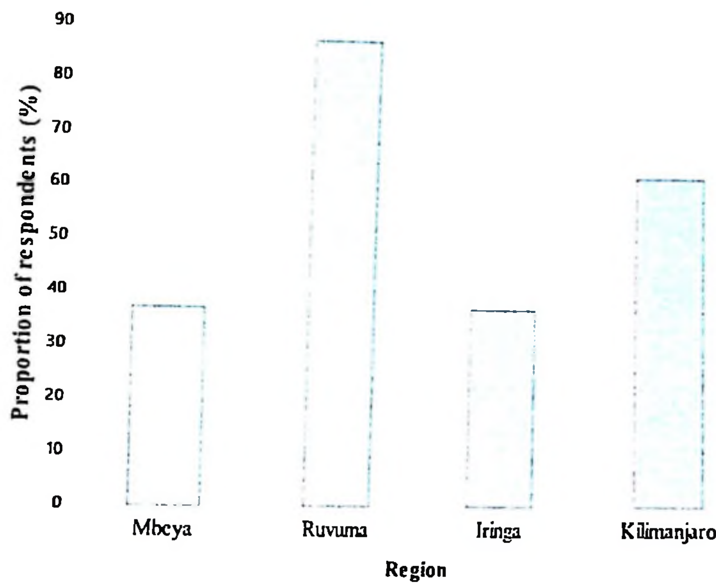


Fig. 1. Proportion of respondents who experienced mortality in their fish farms in the four regions.

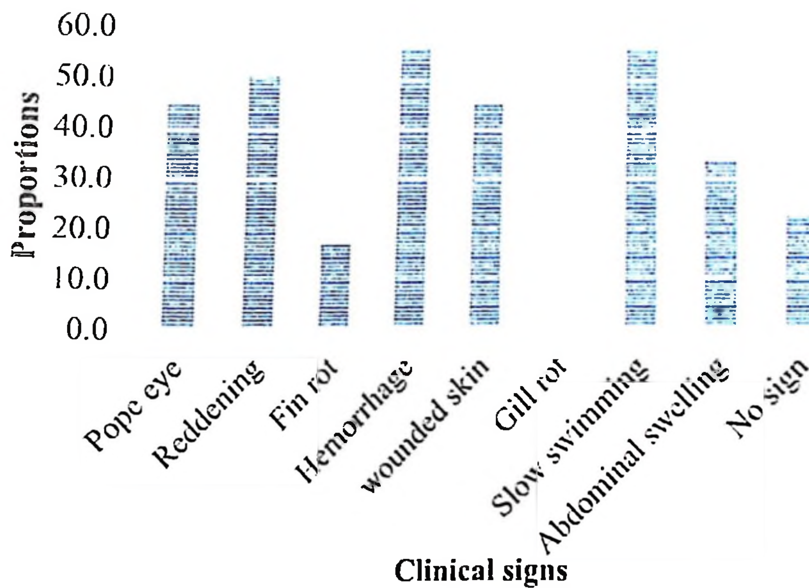


Fig. 2. Proportion of fish farmers who reported to have seen the clinical signs in their farms.

mortality whereas, 18.8% mentioned low oxygen concentration, 12.5% bird injury, 6% due to transportation and 9.4% reported due to inadequate water and feeds supply.

Despite the fact farmers reported infections and mortalities in fish, majority (84.4%, 27/32) of respondents confessed ill-informed about control methods. However, small proportion uses other methods including antibiotics (9.4 %), herbs (6.3%) and separate infected fish (6.3%).

Table 3
Fish groups based on weight and length.

Weight(g)	Category (size)	No of fish	Percentage (%)
1–10	Fingerlings	379	46.5
10–25	Sub adults	231	28.3
>25	Adults	206	25.2
Total		816	100

3.5. *Morphometric parameters of fish*

Weight and length parameters of fish sampled displayed variability with weight ranged from 10-220g and length ranged from 2-15cm. Fish were grouped in categories of "fingerlings", "sub-adults" and "adults" as adopted from FAO (Table 3).

3.6. *Culturing, isolation and conventional identification*

The bacterial colonies assumed to be aeromonads had medium,

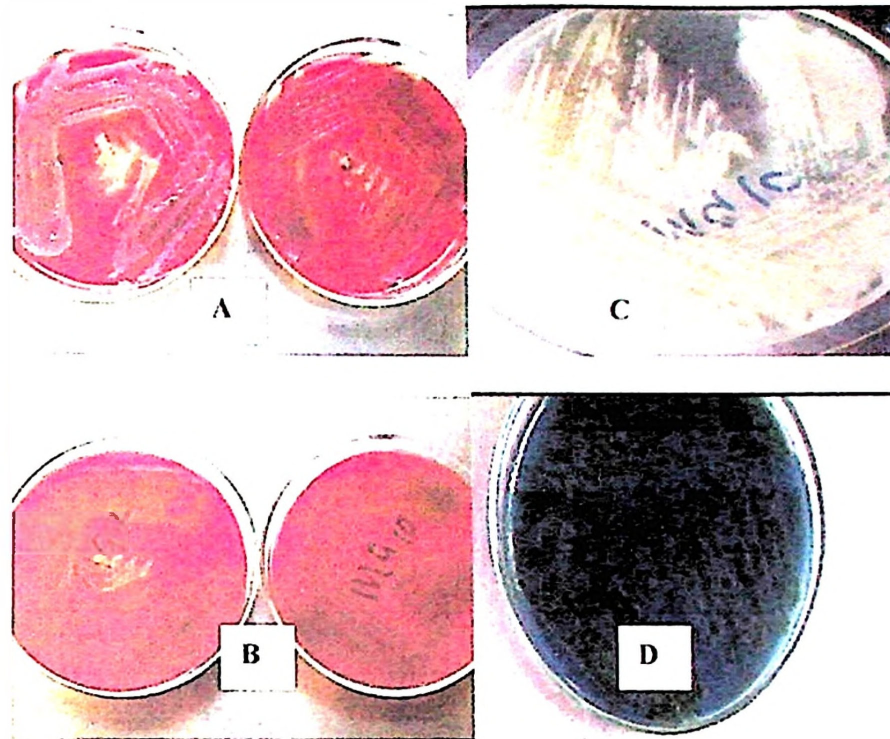


Fig. 3. Colonial morphologies of aeromonads in different media. A and B are Blood Agar with B showing β-hemolytic characteristics, C is Tryptic Soy Agar (TSA)and D is *Aeromonas* Isolation Agar (M884).

greyish in colour with β-haemolytic colonies in Blood agar; relatively small and pale colonies (non-lactose fermenter) on MacConkey agar; smooth, shining, creamy colonies on Tryptic soy agar (TSA) and dark green, opaque with dark Centre colonies on *Aeromonas* isolation medium (M884) (Fig. 3). Upon staining, bacteria ware seen to be gram negative, rod shaped, in singles and few in pairs.

All suspected aeromonads colonies when subjected to different biochemical tests gave reactions which are characteristic to the genus. The bacteria produced positive reaction to catalase, Oxidase, D-glucose, Citrate, Arabinose and Mannose (Table 4).

Table 4
Biochemical sugar profile of the *Aeromonas* species.

Biochemical test/ Bacteria	*Aeromonas spp*
Catalase	+
Oxidase	+
m-Inositol	-
Raffinose	-
Lactose	-
Xylose	-
Cellobiose	+/-
Maltose	+
Mannose	+
D-Mannitol	+
Melibiose	-
Sucrose	+
Citrate	+
Urea	-
Indole	+
Motility	+/-
Ampicillin[R]	+
Nitrate,	+
D-sorbitol	-
Trehalose	+
Dulcitol	-
Salicin	+/-

3.7. *Prevalence of aeromonads infection in freshwater farmed tilapia*

Bacteriological testing of 816 apparently healthy tilapia fish were done from 32 fresh water ponds in Songea Municipality (Ruvuma region), Mbarali District (Mbeya Region), Mafinga Township (Iringa Region) and Rombo District (Kilimanjaro Region). Out of the 816 fish samples, 250 (30.6%) were identified to have been naturally infected with aeromonas.

A conventional PCR for identification of aeromonads was done by amplifying the RNA polymerase gene sigma 70 domain (*rpoD* gene). A total of 201 (80.4%) out of 250 isolates that were conventionally identified using biochemical sugars confirmed to be aeromonads by amplification of 820 bp *rpoD* gene (Fig. 4), making the overall molecular prevalence of 24.6% (201, n = 816), higher in Iringa and Mbeya and least in Ruvuma (Fig. 5A). aeromonas spp ware highly isolated in gills (40%, 135/339) and less isolated in Kidney (17%, 57/339) (Fig. 5B).

Fig. 4. PCR amplification of *rpoD* gene (820 bp) from aeromonads isolates in this study. Lane 1–7 are representative bacterial isolates from fish collected at Ruvuma, Mbeya Iringa, and Kilimanjaro, lane 8 is the positive control, Lane 9 is a negative control and Lane M, is DNA size marker (100 bp DNA ladder).

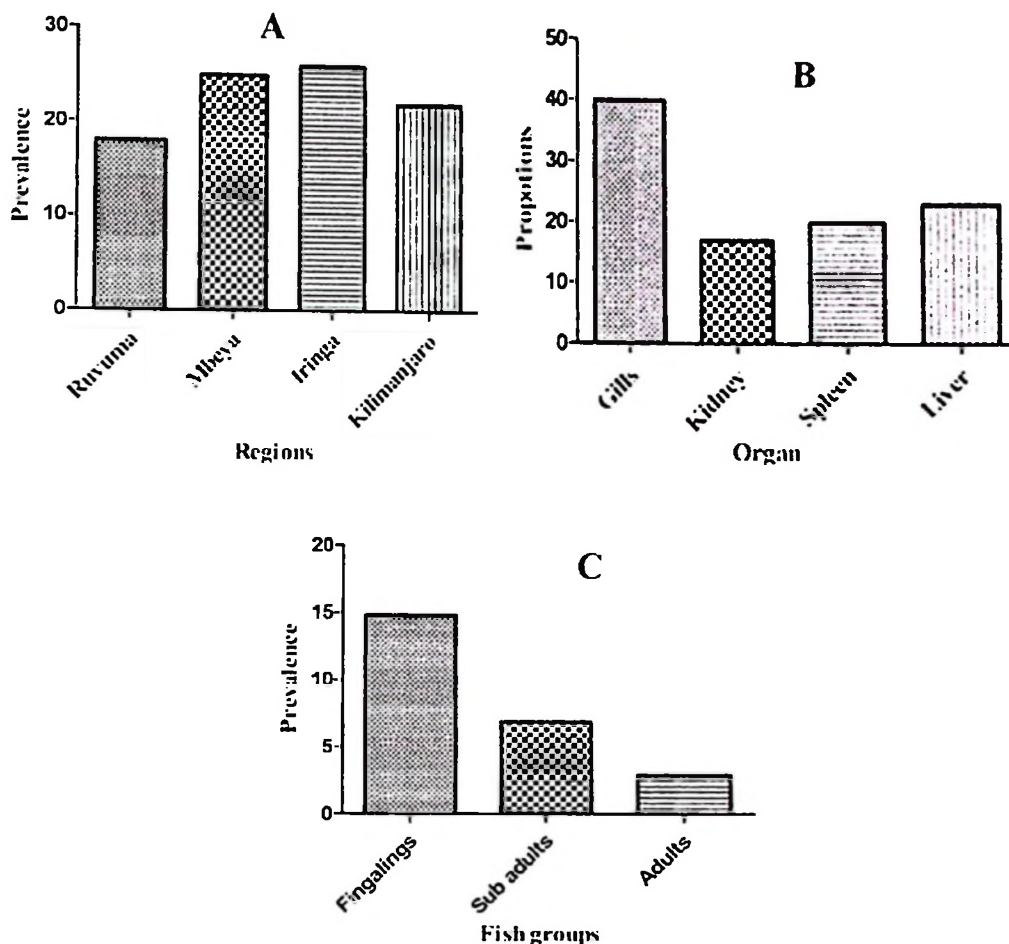


Fig. 5. Prevalence of aeromonas spp based on geographical regions (A), fish internal organs (B) and fish groups (C).

When the relationship between fish groups (fingerlings, sub adults and adults) and infection of *Aeromonas* spp was tested using $\chi2$ test, it was observed that being infected or not infected is dependent on fish groups. There was a significant association between infection status with and fish size group ($p < 0.05$). The prevalence based on fish size groups was high in fingerlings and low in adults (Fig. 5C).

3.8. Phylogenetic analysis

The *rpoD* gene from the isolates displayed sequence homologue of 97–99 % with several *rpoD* sequences of aeromonas spp from the Gene Bank. The phylogeny grouped the isolates from this study into the clusters of *A. hydrophila* and *A. veronii* in relation to reference sequences from the gene bank (Fig. 6).

4. Discussion

Aeromonads disease outbreak has become an important limiting factor to sustainable fish farming worldwide (Ibrahem et al., 2008). These diseases are accelerated by poor physical-chemical pond water parameters as well as poor pond management practices. In this study, there were no significant variations of most of the assessed physical-chemical water parameters in fishponds between all four regions, and that all the parameters were within the desirable range. However, the study reports the occurrence and identification of aeromonads for the first time in farmed tilapia in Southern highland and Northern Tanzania to an overall prevalence of 24.6% with no disease outbreak reported in all farms at the point in time. The prevalence is close to that reported by Deen et al. (2014) in Egypt. As it was explained by Lio-Po et al. (2001) that disease occurrence in fish farms is a function of the pathogen, host and the environment, the absence of stressful environment could be the reason for the absence of the disease at the time, when this study was carried out. The two *Aeromonas* species identified from farmed tilapia in this study (*A. hydrophila* and *A. veronii*) are the known important etiological agents of diseases outbreaks in the freshwater tilapia farms and detection of these bacterial species in the kidney, the liver and spleen of apparently healthy fish are not startling because they are ubiquitous of the aquatic environment. The high proportion of infection in gills in comparison to other organs is due to the exposed nature of the organ to microbiota (Mwega et al., 2017). Identification of members of the family *Aeromonadaceae* in apparently healthy fish collaborates with a previous report by Omeje and Chukwu (2014), they found these bacteria in both apparently healthy and diseased fish. Even though they have been detected in apparently healthy fish, they remain to be a potential risk to disease outbreaks when ponds management practices are totally poor.

It is well-known that aeromonads affects all age and size of fish (Camus et al., 1998), however, our findings revealed that fingerlings are highly infected in agreement with what has been explained by Camus et al. (1998). The outbreaks of aeromonads diseases are seasonal based and highly experienced in summer (Ibrahem et al., 2008), similar findings have been observed in this study where fish farmers reported previous outbreaks to have been occurred between May and August. The findings from interviewed fish farmers on knowledge of pond management practices and fish health management revealed that farmers have inadequacy knowledge and are not aware to some pond management practices (Chenyambuga et al., 2014). High stocking rate and poor ways of fertilizing pond are some of them. Assessment of knowledge and

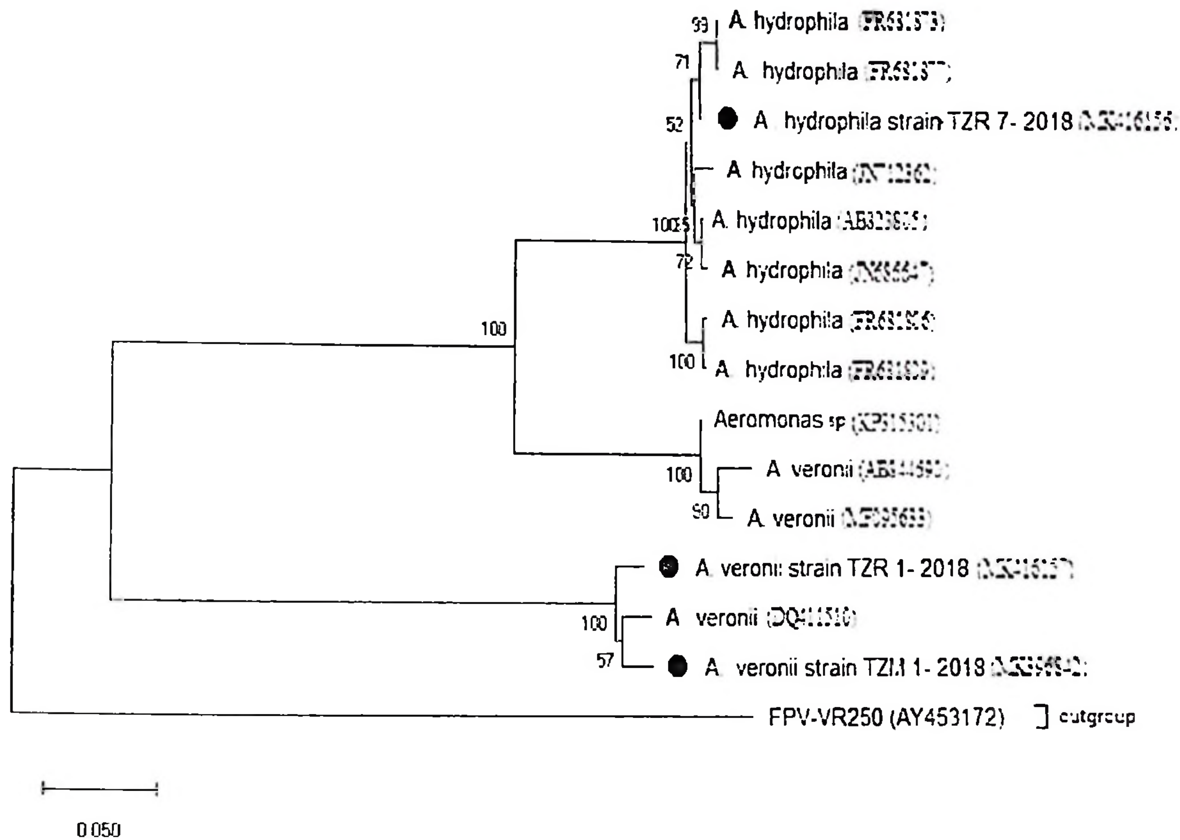


Fig. 6. Phylogenetic tree of representative eromonads isolates from this study (black circle) and closely related taxa from the gene bank. The tree was generated using Neighbor-Joining method (p-distance model), bootstrap values expressed as percentages of 1,000 replication. *Fowlpox virus* (FPV-VR250) saved as an out-group.

awareness on fish health management identified that the majority of farmers lack knowledge on disease diagnosis based on clinical signs; however, farmers from Ruvuma region showed to be familiar with the most common clinical signs. This is because it is this region where farmers reported to have experienced fish mortalities in their farms. One of the most common methods for managing diseases on fish farms is the application of antibiotics (Chitmanat et al., 2016). It was observed from this study that the majority of fish farmers didn't know any method of managing, and controlling fish diseases while few of them mentioning antibiotics as one of the methods. Biosecurity measures, good pond management practices coupled with other fish disease control methods such as disease treatment and vaccination are of paramount importance towards sustainable aquaculture. While these are greatly implemented in developed countries, in developing countries like Tanzania efforts must be made to train farmers who majority of them are sole peasant farmers with primary education on biosecurity measures and pond management practices and on potential risks of bacterial diseases if the same are not employed.

4.1. Conclusion

The infection rate of aeromonads in apparently healthy tilapia coupled with limited knowledge and awareness on proper pond management practices and fish health management by fish farmers in the study area poses the risk of disease outbreaks in their farms. Therefore, it is recommended that the farmers should be trained on basic pond and fish health management and control strategies while striving for best control method to complement such as the use of simple, autogenous vaccines based on accurate typing and evidence-based definition of the epidemiological unit because it is the most viable approach both regarding efficacy and economic feasibility especially in Low and Middle-Income Countries (LMIC).

Declarations

Author contribution statement

Alexanda Mzula: Conceived and designed the experiments; Performed the experiments; Analyzed and interpreted the data; Wrote the paper.

Philemon N. Wambura, Robinson H. Mdegela: Conceived and designed the experiments.

Gabriel M. Shirima: Conceived and designed the experiments; Contributed reagents, materials, analysis tools or data.

Funding statement

This work was supported by the African Development Bank (AfDB), capacity building initiatives through Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology, grant no.2100155032816.

Competing interest statement

The authors declare no conflict of interest.

Additional information

No additional information is available for this paper.

Acknowledgements

We acknowledge the technical support provided by Mr. Jeremiah Mugusi at Sokoine University of Agriculture, College of Veterinary Medicine and Biomedical Sciences at the department of Veterinary Microbiology Parasitology and Biotechnology. We also extend our acknowledgement to all fish farmers who contributed in one way or another in this study.

References

Abbott, S.L., Cheung, W.K.W., Janda, J.M., 2003. The genus Aeromonas: biochemical characteristics, atypical reactions, and phenotypic identification schemes. J. Clin. Microbiol. 41 (6), 2348–2357.

Abdelhamed, H., Ibrahim, I., Baumgartner, W., Lawrence, M.L., Karsi, A., 2017. Characterization of histopathological and ultrastructural changes in channel catfish experimentally infected with virulent Aeromonas hydrophila. Front. Microbiol. 8 (AUG), 1–15.

Aboyadak, I.M., Ali, N.G.M., Goda, A.M.A.S., Aboelgalagel, W.H., Salam, A., 2015. Molecular detection of Aeromonas hydrophila as the main cause of outbreak in Tilapia farms in Egypt. J. Aquacult. Mar. Biol. 2 (6), 2–5.

Baumgartner, W.A., Ford, L., Hanson, L., 2017. Lesions caused by virulent Aeromonas hydrophila in farmed catfish (Ictalurus punctatus and I. punctatus × I. furcatus) in Mississippi. J. Vet. Diagn. Investig. 29 (5), 747–751.

Beaz-Hidalgo, R., Alperi, A., Buján, N., Romalde, J.L., Figueras, M.J., 2010. Comparison of phenotypical and genetic identification of Aeromonas strains isolated from diseased fish. Syst. Appl. Microbiol. 33 (3), 149–153.

Bebak, J., Wagner, B., Burnes, B., Hanson, T., 2015. Farm size, seining practices, and salt use: risk factors for Aeromonas hydrophila outbreaks in farm-raised catfish, Alabama, USA. Prev. Vet. Med. 118 (1), 161–168.

Camus, A.C., Durborow, R.M., Hemstreet, W.G., Thune, R.L., Hawke, J.P., 1998. Aeromonas bacterial infections - motile Aeromonad septicemia. South. Reg. Aquacult. Cent. 478 (1), 1–4.

Carriero, M.M., Mendes Maia, A.A., Moro Sousa, R.L., Henrique-Silva, F., 2016. Characterization of a new strain of Aeromonas dhakensis isolated from diseased pacu fish (Piaractus mesopotamicus) in Brazil. J. Fish Dis. 39 (11), 1285–1295.

Chaix, G., Roger, F., Berthe, T., Lamy, B., Jumas-Bilak, E., Lafite, R., Petit, F., 2017. Distinct Aeromonas populations in water column and associated with copepods from estuarine environment (Seine, France). Front. Microbiol. 8 (JUL), 1–13.

Chandran, M.R., Aruna, B.V., Logambal, S.M., Michael, R.D., 2002. Immunisation of Indian major carps against Aeromonas hydrophila by intraperitoneal injection. Fish Shellfish Immunol. 13, 1–9.

Chenyambuga, S.W., Mwandya, A.Lamtane, HA., Madalla, N., 2014. Productivity and marketing of Nile tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus) cultured in ponds of small-scale farmers in Mvomero and Mbarali districts, Tanzania. Livest. Res. Rural Dev. 26 (3). Retrieved from. http://www.lrrd.org/lrrd26/3/chen26043.htm.

Chitmanat, C., Lebel, P., Whangchai, N., Lebel, L., 2016. Tilapia diseases and management in river-based cage aquaculture in northern Thailand. J. Appl. Aquac. 28 (1), 9–16.

De Jagoda, S.S.S., Wijewardana, T.G., Arulkanthan, A., Igarashi, Y., Tan, E., Kinoshita, S., et al., 2014. Characterization and antimicrobial susceptibility of motile aeromonads isolated from freshwater ornamental fish showing signs of septicaemia. Dis. Aquat. Org. 109 (2), 127–137.

Deen, A. E. N. El, Dorgham, M., Hassan, A.H.M., Hakim, A.S., 2014. Studies on Aeromonas hydrophila in cultured Oreochromis niloticus at kafr El sheikh governorate , Egypt with reference to histopathological alterations in some vital organs. World J. Fish Mar. Sci. 6 (3), 233–240.

Erdem, B., Kariptas, E., Cil, E., Isik, K., 2011. Biochemical identification and numerical taxonomy of Aeromonas spp. isolated from food samples in Turkey. Turkish J. Biol. 35, 463–472.

FAO, 2018. Manual on Polyculture and Integrated Fish Farming in Bangladesh. Retrieved November 10, 2018, from Hazard Management website: http://www.fao.org/docrep/field/003/ac375e/AC375E05.htm.

Harikrishnan, R., Balasundaram, C., 2005. Modern trends in Aeromonas hydrophila disease management with fish. Rev. Fish. Sci. 13 (4), 281–320.

Ibrahem, M.D., Mostafa, M.M., Arab, R.M.H., Rezk, M., 2008. Prevalence of Aeromonas hydrophila infection in wild and cultured Tilapia Nilotica (O. Niloticus). In: 8th International Symposium on Tilapia in Aquaculture, pp. 1257–1271.

Igbinosa, I.H., Igumbor, E.U., Aghdasi, F., Tom, M., Okoh, A.I., 2012. Emerging Aeromonas species infections and their significance in public health. Sci. World J. 2012, 1–13.

Jacobs, L., Chenia, H.Y., 2007. Characterization of integrons and tetracycline resistance determinants in Aeromonas spp. isolated from South African aquaculture systems. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 114 (3), 295–306.

Janda, J.M., Abbott, S.L., 2010. The genus Aeromonas: taxonomy, pathogenicity, and infection. Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 23 (1), 35–73.

Joseph, A.V., Sasidharan, R.S., Nair, H.P., Bhat, S.G., 2013. Occurrence of potential pathogenic Aeromonas species in tropical seafood, aquafarms and mangroves off Cochin coast in South India. Vet. World 6 (6), 300–306.

Kumar, S., Stecher, G., Li, M., Knyaz, C., Tamura, K., 2018. MEGA X: molecular Evolutionary genetics analysis across computing platforms. Mol. Biol. Evol. 35 (6), 1547–1549.

Lio-Po, G.D., Lavilla, C.R., Cruz-Lacierda, E.R., 2001. Health management in aquaculture. In: C-L., E.R., Lio-Po, Gilda D., Lavilla, Celia R. (Eds.), Tigbauan, Iloilo, Philippines: Aquaculture Department, Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center. TIGBAUAN, ILOILO. Aquaculture Department Southeast Asian Fisheries Development Center Tigbauan, Iloilo, Philippines 5021.

Martinez-Murcia, A.J., Monera, A., Saavedra, M.J., Oncina, R., Lopez-Alvarez, M., Lara, E., Figueras, M.J., 2011. Multilocus phylogenetic analysis of the genus Aeromonas. Syst. Appl. Microbiol. 34 (3), 189–199.

MLFD, 2013. Fisheries Sector Development Programme: Fisheries Sector Development Programme. In: Fisheries Sector Development Programme.

Mwega, E., Tuntufye, H., Colquhoun, D., Mutoloki, S., Mdegela, R., Evensen, O., Wasteson, Y., 2017. Isolation and Characterization of Flavobacteriaceae from Nile Tilapia in Tanzania. Retrieved July 27, 2018, from World Aquaculture Society Meetings website. https://www.was.org/meetings/ShowAbstract.aspx?Id=47279.

Najiah, M., Lee, S., A.R., 2014. Aeromonas hydrophila: antimicrobial susceptibility and histopathology of isolates from diseased catfish, Clarias gariepinus (Burchell). J. Aquac. Res. Dev. 05 (02), 1–7.

Omeje, V.O., Chukwu, C., 2014. Prevalence of Aeromonas hydrophila isolates in cultured and feral Clarias gariepinus of the Kainji lake area, Nigeria. Niger. Vet. J. 35 (1), 948–955.

Ossiander, F.J., Wedemeyer, G., 1973. Computer program for sample sizes required to determine disease incidence in fish populations. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 30, 1383–1384.

Puthucheary, S.D., Puah, S.M., Chua, K.H., 2012. Molecular characterization of clinical isolates of Aeromonas species from Malaysia. PLoS One 7 (2), 1–7.

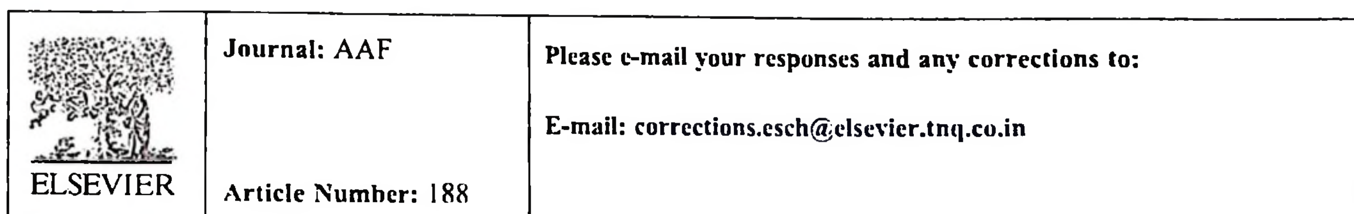
Shayo, S.D., Mwita, C.J., Hosea, K., 2012. Ulcerative Aeromonas infections in Tilapia (Cichlidae: Tilapiini) from Mtera hydropower dam, Tanzania Shayo. Open Access Sci. Rep. 1 (2), 1–7.

Yamamoto, S., Kasai, H., Arnold, D.L., Jackson, R.W., Vivian, A., Harayama, S., 2000. Phylogeny of the genus Pseudomonas: intrageneric structure reconstructed from the nucleotide sequences of gyrB and rpoD genes. Microbiology 146 (10), 2385–2394.

Zhou, Y., Yu, L., Nan, Z., Zhang, P., Kan, B., Yan, D., Su, J., 2019. Taxonomy, virulence genes and antimicrobial resistance of Aeromonas isolated from extra-intestinal and intestinal infections. BMC Infect. Dis. 19 (1), 1–9.

Our reference: AAF 188 P-authorquery-v9

AUTHOR QUERY FORM



ELSEVIER	Journal: AAF Article Number: 188	Please e-mail your responses and any corrections to: E-mail: corrections.esch@elsevier.tnq.co.in

Dear Author,

Please check your proof carefully and mark all corrections at the appropriate place in the proof (e.g., by using on-screen annotation in the PDF file) or compile them in a separate list. **It is crucial that you NOT make direct edits to the PDF using the editing tools as doing so could lead us to overlook your desired changes.** Note: if you opt to annotate the file with software other than Adobe Reader then please also highlight the appropriate place in the PDF file. To ensure fast publication of your paper please return your corrections within 48 hours.

For correction or revision of any artwork, please consult http://www.elsevier.com/artworkinstructions.

Any queries or remarks that have arisen during the processing of your manuscript are listed below and highlighted by flags in the proof.

Location in article	Query / Remark: Click on the Q link to find the query's location in text Please insert your reply or correction at the corresponding line in the proof
Q1	Please confirm that the provided email "mzulaa@nm-aist.ac.tz" is the correct address for official communication, else provide an alternate e-mail address to replace the existing one, because private e-mail addresses should not be used in articles as the address for communication.
Q2	Please check, the article title and correct if necessary.
Q3	Have we correctly interpreted the following funding source(s) and country names you cited in your article: African Development Bank (AFDB); Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology, Tanzania?
Q4	Please confirm that given names and surnames have been identified correctly and are presented in the desired order and please carefully verify the spelling of all authors' names.
Q5	Your article is registered as a regular item and is being processed for inclusion in a regular issue of the journal. If this is NOT correct and your article belongs to a Special Issue/Collection please contact m.uszaman@elsevier.com immediately prior to returning your corrections.
	Please check this box or indicate your approval if you have no corrections to make to the PDF file ☐

Thank you for your assistance.

Aquaculture and Fisheries xxx (xxxx) xxx

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Aquaculture and Fisheries

journal homepage: www.keaipublishing.com/en/journals/aquaculture-and-fisheries/

Graphical Abstract

Present status of aquaculture and the challenge of bacterial diseases in freshwater farmed fish in Tanzania; A call for sustainable strategies **pp. 1–7**

Alexanda Mzula*, Philemon N. Wambura, Robinson H. Mdegela, Gabriel M. Shirima

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aaf.2020.05.003

Available online xxxx

2468-550X/© 2020 Shanghai Ocean University. Published by Elsevier B.V. This is an open access article under the CC BY license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

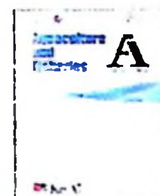
Please cite this article as: Mzula, A. et al., Present status of aquaculture and the challenge of bacterial diseases in freshwater farmed fish in Tanzania; A call for sustainable strategies, Aquaculture and Fisheries, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aaf.2020.05.003

Aquaculture and Fisheries xxx (xxxx) xxx

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Aquaculture and Fisheries

journal homepage: www.keaipublishing.com/en/journals/aquaculture-and-fisheries/



Present status of aquaculture and the challenge of bacterial diseases in freshwater farmed fish in Tanzania; A call for sustainable strategies

Alexanda Mzula[a,b,*], Philemon N. Wambura[b], Robinson H. Mdegela[b], Gabriel M. Shirima[a]

[a] Department of Global Health and Biomedical Sciences, School of Life Science and Bioengineering, Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology, Arusha, Tanzania

[b] College of Veterinary Medicine and Biomedical Sciences, Sokoine University of Agriculture, Morogoro, Tanzania

ARTICLE INFO

Keywords:
Bacterial diseases
Diagnostic methods
Freshwater
Farmed fish
Challenges
Surveillance

ABSTRACT

Aquaculture provides significant contributions to household food security, as the capture of wild fish from lakes, dams, and oceans do not meet the current demand for animal protein in Tanzania. Sustainable aquaculture requires well-established regulatory systems and extension services for good pond management practices and maintaining fish health by fish farmers. Fish farming is practiced widely in Tanzania, from small-to large-scale ponds and these farming systems are moving from extensive normal operations (low input demand) to intensive farming (high input demand). However, the industry is largely still operating at a subsistence level with low production. Bacterial infections have been occurring in these fish farms and will continue to be an issue of concern into the future. This review highlights the current challenges, successes, and prospects towards a sustainable aquaculture industry in Tanzania, including: limited extension services mirroring the limited knowledge by farmers regarding pond management practices; the inadequacy of funds to carry out fish disease research or implement a surveillance system; little expertise in fish disease diagnosis and treatment; and poor management options. To minimize disease outbreaks and optimize production in the future, we suggest a strengthening of extension services, augmented with on-farm knowledge transfer. Emphasis should be on pond management practices and fish disease management; the creation of a well-functioning fish disease surveillance system; and strengthening collaborative research on aquaculture between the government research institutions and academia. Establishing small cooperative fish farmer groups within the Aquaculture Association of Tanzania (AAT) for easy access to information is also recommended.

1. Introduction: Aquaculture in Mainland Tanzania

1.1. Geography, main aquaculture regions, and spatial distribution of farms

The number of ponds in mainland Tanzania are increasing yearly (Fig. 1) and are currently estimated at more than 20,000 freshwater fish ponds (MLFD, 2013; Rukanda, 2018). Fish farming is largely practiced in four regions in Tanzania, which each have more than 1000 fish ponds, including Ruvuma (4942 ponds); Iringa (3137 ponds); Mbeya (1176 ponds) found in the southern highlands of Tanzania; and Kilimanjaro (1660 ponds) located in the northern part of Tanzania (MLFD, 2013) (Fig. 2). The scattered pattern of fish ponds is determined by several factors, such as: availability of water; suitable land for fish farming; and awareness and motivation regarding the economic potential in fish farming within the community (URT, 2015, p. 58).

1.2. History of aquaculture development

Aquaculture in mainland Tanzania started in the late 1920s, following the introduction of trout from Scotland to the streams of the Kilimanjaro and Mbeya regions (Balarin, 1985, p. 105). In the 1950s, fish farming started using experimental ponds at Korogwe (in the Tanga Region) and Malya (in the Mwanza Region) (FAO, 2012; Nilsson & Wetengere, 1993). During these times, tilapia fingerlings were supplied from wild stocks in Lake Victoria and the Congo and Pangani Rivers (Rothuis et al., 2014). Later, Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) fingerlings were supplied by the Hombolo Center across mainland Tanzania (Coche et al., 1994). These

* Corresponding author. Department of Global Health and Biomedical Sciences, School of Life science and Bioengineering, Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology, Arusha, Tanzania.
E-mail address: mzulaa@nm-aist.ac.tz (A. Mzula).

https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aaf.2020.05.003
Received 7 April 2019; Received in revised form 3 May 2020; Accepted 6 May 2020
Available online xxxx
2468-550X/© 2020 Shanghai Ocean University. Published by Elsevier B.V. This is an open access article under the CC BY license (http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/).

Please cite this article as: Mzula, A. et al., Present status of aquaculture and the challenge of bacterial diseases in freshwater farmed fish in Tanzania; A call for sustainable strategies, Aquaculture and Fisheries, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aaf.2020.05.003

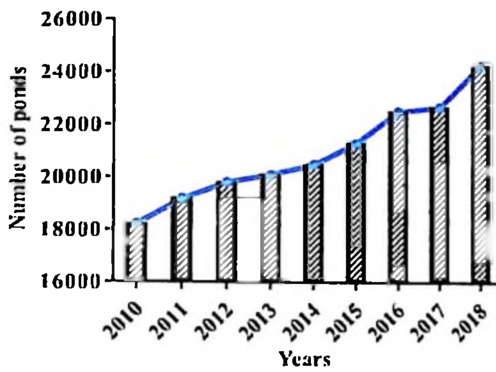


Fig. 1. Number of ponds in mainland Tanzania between 2010 and 2018 (Rukanda, 2018; National Aquaculture report).

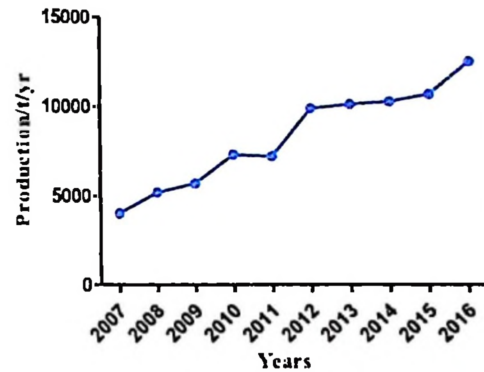


Fig. 3. Overall aquaculture production per year in Tanzania (FAO, 2018a).

fingerlings were distributed by the government to fish farms (both public and private) and to public water reservoirs (Madalla, 2008). Despite this history, aquaculture in Tanzania is still in an infant stage, with an enormous potential for expansion (Mdegela, Omary, Mathew, & Nonga, 2011) as production is increasing (Fig. 3). Fish farming in the country has been traditionally practiced by small farmers who owned small fish farms of up to an average size of $10\,m \times 15\,m$ ($150\,m^2$). In addition to fish farming, these ponds are also used for other agricultural activities, such as gardening (FAO, 2012; Watengere, 2010). Recently, large-scale fish farms have been opened to attract industrial investment in the country. This was demonstrated by Chenyambuga, Mwandya, and Madalla (2014) in their study of the Mvomero and Mbarali districts which observed an increase in average pond size of about $345\,m^2$ and $631\,m^2$, respectively. Such pond sizes are larger than the $150\,m^2$ reported by FAO (2012) and $300\,m^2$ reported by Kaliba, Osewe, Senkondo, Mnembuka, and Quagrainie (2006) from the southern and northern highlands.

Mainland Tanzania is dominated by tilapia species of the genus Oreochromis. *Oreochromis niloticus* has become the predominantly cultured species because of its superior growth characteristics (Chenyambuga et al., 2014). Other species include trout and catfish in freshwater, and milkfish and prawn in mariculture (URT, 2016, p. 40).

Aquaculture development in mainland Tanzania has seen changes in organization structure, administration, and regulatory instruments. Until the 1990s, the industry was handled by the Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and Environment in the Fisheries Division (Coche et al., 1994) before passing between several Ministries following political changes. The Ministry of Agriculture, Ministry of Agriculture, Livestock and Fisheries, Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries Development, all oversaw the industry prior to its current location in the Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries. Aquaculture has operated administratively under the established Directorate of Aquaculture Division under the last two ministries (Shoko et al., 2011).

The National Fisheries Policy of 2015 is an update of the Fisheries Policy of 1997. The former was published by the Government to boost the development of the fisheries and aquaculture sectors. The policy objective was to develop the sectors for significant progress toward improving food security and nutrition and the growth of the national economy. The policy is executed through key documents: the Fisheries Sector

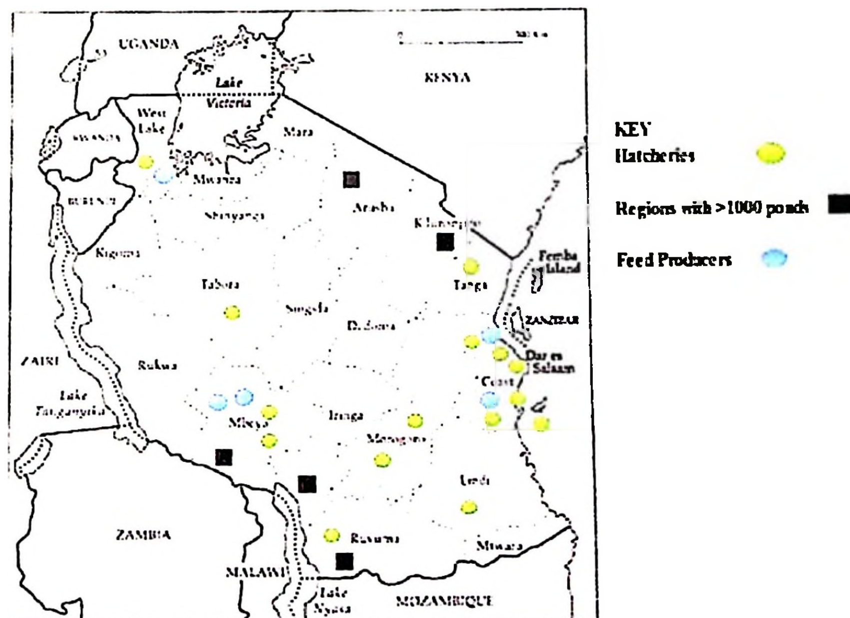


Fig. 2. Map of mainland Tanzania showing regions with large numbers of fishponds (>1000) (Rukanda, 2018).

Development Programme; Fisheries Management Plans for the prawn; octopus, tuna and small-scale artisanal pelagic fisheries; and the National Aquaculture Development Strategy (URT, 2015, p. 58). Legal and regulatory frameworks related to aquaculture are implemented through the Fisheries Act no. 22 of 2003, which is an amendment of the Fisheries Act no. 6 of 1970. There are also other related acts and regulations which complement the Fisheries Act, including the Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI) Act of 2016. The move towards the independent Aquaculture Development Act of 2019 is in the final stage of incorporating of opinions from stakeholders before it is published in the Government Gazette. In the proposed Act, matters related to diseases, such as notification and biosecurity measures, have been placed under the section of Health and Welfare of Aquaculture Organisms.

1.3. Current contributions to food security and socio-economic factors

Fish resources are an easily accessible source of animal protein worldwide (FAO, 2016) and the same is true in mainland Tanzania. However, fish contributes up to about 30% toward animal protein intake, with a deficit of almost 50% for all animal protein. The impact and contribution of fish produced in these ponds for directly improving household food security are projected to be at the expense of animal meat (Watengere, 2010). However, the value of marketed farmed fish does not bring significant income to these farmers (Watengere, 2010).

The industry is primarily consisted of small-scale integrated freshwater fish farming (Nilsson & Wetengere, 1993; Watengere, 2010). Most of the farmers own an average of one fish pond (Mdegela et al., 2011). Overall production has been low, but it is increasing. In 2013, 3600 tonnes were produced and the production is estimated to be over 4000 tonnes per year at this writing of this review (Rothuis et al., 2014; Rukanda, 2018; Ubwani, 2018). This increase is a result of fish farms occurring more widespread throughout Tanzania and farming systems moving from extensive normal operations (low input demand) to intensive farming (high input demand). However, the industry is largely still operating at subsistence level. The daily demand for fish is still high and production is not enough to meet consumer demand. Mainland Tanzania produces 336,821 tonnes of fish annually against a demand of 731,000 tonnes; a gap of approximately 480,886 tonnes (Mirondo, 2017; Nachilongo, 2019).

Fish farming practices not only contribute to providing animal protein, but also provide services that include: erosion control, livestock watering, fire control, irrigation, picnicking, swimming, and wildlife enhancement (Watengere, 2010). In addition, Watengere (2010) revealed that fish farmers have acquired political positions because of their involvement in fish farming.

It is evident that the expansion and growth of the aquaculture industry will occur following the efforts made by both the public and private sectors to improve fish farming in the country. This will create demand for improved fish research and fish disease diagnosis, treatment, and control (Akoll & Mwanja, 2012; MLFD, 2013), which may become major challenges to sustainable aquaculture in the future (URT, 2015, p. 58).

2. Review methodology

A systematic search of publications was done using online internet-based search engines between August 2017 and March 2018. The exact procedures are described in detail by (Phiri, Benschop, & French, 2010). Three search engines (electronic databases) were used in this study, namely the National Centre for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) through Pubmed, Google Scholar, and Science Direct. Search terms and phrases used were: "pond management practices" "Bacteria", "fish disease", "Freshwater farmed fish", "fish disease diagnostic methods", "control strategy", aquaculture "challenges", "prospects", and "Tanzania". In addition, Boolean operators, proximity search, and mapping techniques were employed to expand and identify relevant articles.

Peer-reviewed journal articles, theses, conference papers, book chapters, projects, and government reports were downloaded and reviewed. All papers were screened by reading the titles and abstracts. If these criteria were determined to be relevant, the full paper was read. The references from a read paper were also screened to identify relevant papers that might have been missed by the initial search engine search. Information, facts, evidence, or key messages were extracted from these papers and included within the review.

3. Challenges to sustainable aquaculture in Tanzania

3.1. Limited knowledge by farmers on best management practices

Biosecurity measures and good pond management practices coupled by other fish disease control methods, such as disease treatment and vaccination, are of paramount importance for sustainable aquaculture. While these best practices are implemented in developed countries, efforts must be made to train farmers on biosecurity measures, pond management practices, and the potential risks of bacterial diseases in developing countries like Tanzania.

Chenyambuga et al. (2014) revealed that fish farmers had little knowledge of biosecurity measures and pond management practices and 25% of these farmers sourced fingerlings and fry from neighbours while others sourced them from non-governmental organisations (NGOs). However, NGOs did not influence the farmers to source their fingerlings because of good biosecurity measures in their hatcheries, but because they wanted to establish them as continual clients of their supply (Chenyambuga et al., 2014).

Rukanda (2018) pointed out that the reason that fry and fingerlings were purchased from these untrustworthy sources was due to the lack of trusted hatcheries across the country, augmented by a production that is lower than demand. An emphasis on strengthening extension services should be made by appropriate authorities to sustain the industry. This effort should prioritize an increase in the number of on-farm trainings and workshops available to fish farmers. Such workshops would train farmers effectively on how to strengthen biosecurity measures and adhere to proper pond management practices, encouraging farmers to collect fingerlings from trusted sources and well-managed hatcheries; monitor and assess the quality of pond water; disinfect equipment used in handling fish; improve pond worker hygiene; reduce stress level in fish; and restrict fish movement from one body of water to another as regulations require.

3.2. Inadequate extension and advisory services in Tanzania

Extension and advisory services are crucial to a sustainable aquaculture industry. However, due to a low number of extension staff in this field, countrywide extension services do not reach the majority of fish farmers (Mlozi, Sanga, Tumbo, Shetto, & Mwamkinga, 2012; URT, 2011). Ragasa, Ulimwengu, Randriamamonjy, and Badibanga (2016) reported that the country has 8000 extension agents, compared to a demand that is greater than 20,000. Even those extension staff that are available and expected to deliver the skills and knowledge to fish farmers sometimes cannot, due to a lack of transport for making long distance visits.

The use of Information and Communication Technologies (ICTs) has demonstrated a substantial impact in improving extension and advisory services, revolutionising agriculture in India, Ghana, and South Africa (Tarimo & Sanga, 2017). Such strategies could be used by extension centers and fish farmers seeking information on good pond management practices and fish health management. Tarimo and Sanga (2017) proposed the use of mobile phones to enhance extension services to fish farmers, a strategy that has potential in Tanzania, where over 40 million Tanzanians possess mobile phones (TCRA, 2018). Social platforms, such as WhatsApp and Facebook, will facilitate interactive communication between the fish farmers and extension officers, and Skype among

extension officers. Therefore, farmers should be encouraged to join those networking platforms for quick access to information.

3.3. Bacterial diseases of freshwater-farmed fish

Infectious diseases are a major concern in fish farming practices and can broadly be categorized as parasitic, bacterial, viral, or fungal diseases. These diseases are usually associated with high mortality and morbidity rates, resulting in negative impacts to farmers, consumers, and the environment (Hasan, Faruk, Anka, & Azad, 2013; Toranzo, Beatriz, & Romalde, 2005). The microorganisms that cause these diseases range from primary pathogens to opportunistic microorganisms (Richards and Roberts, 1978). Bacterial infections and diseases in fish farms are accelerated by a number of factors including: variation in the physical and chemical parameters of pond water, such as increased turbidity, temperature, salinity, pH, water conductivity, and low dissolved oxygen (FAO, 2018; Jacobs & Chenia, 2007; Nadirah, Najiah, & Teng, 2012).

These environmental factors induce stress in fish, which allow them to succumb to infections more easily (Romero et al., 2012). Due to the current nature of aquaculture in mainland Tanzania, the industry has had to deal with the few reported bacterial infections. Addressing this hazard can be accomplished by putting in place proper strategies on how to provide knowledge and skills for proper pond management practices and how to address fish diseases in their farms once outbreaks occur.

Globally, more than 13 bacterial genera have been reported to cause bacterial diseases in the aquaculture industry (Pridgeon & Klesius, 2012). In mainland Tanzania, five genera have been suspected to infect freshwater wild and farmed fish. In this review article, we discuss these bacteria and diseases they cause to provide a state of current knowledge contributing to the implementation of epidemiological studies and surveillance through proper diagnosis and control strategies. The genera are *Aeromonas*, *Pseudomonas*, *Edwardsiella*, *Flavobacterium*, and *Streptococcus*.

3.3.1. Motile aeromonas septicemia (MAS)

Bacterial infections in pond-raised fish are caused by motile members of the genus *Aeromonas*. These include *Aeromonas hydrophila*, *Aeromonas sobria*, *Aeromonas caviae*, *Aeromonas schuberti*, and *Aeromonas veronii* (Azad, Rajendran, Rajan, Vijayan, & Santiago, 2001; Deen, Dorgham, Hassan, & Hakim, 2014).

In Tanzania, the occurrence of motile aeromonads septicemia (MAS) disease reportedly caused mass mortality of wild tilapia in 2009, affecting the livelihood of thousands of people in the surrounding area. Shayo et al. (2012) revealed the presence of bacteria, specifically *A. hydrophila*, *A. caviae*, and *A. veronii* during an outbreak of MAS in 2012. However, the outbreak of MAS of 2009 and that of 2012 reported by Shayo et al. (2012) occurred in wild tilapia at the Mtera hydroelectric power dam. Again in 2012, Shah, Colquhoun, Nikuli, and Sorum (2012) reported to have isolated *Acromonas* spp. farmed fish in a joint study between mainland Tanzania and Pakistan. A cross-sectional survey study conducted by Mzula et al. (unpublished data) of farmed tilapia in the southern highlands (Ruvuma, Iringa, and Mbeya) and northern zone (Kilimanjaro) established a prevalence of aeromonads infection within apparently healthy fish of 24.6%. Two *Aeromonas* spp were phylogenetically identified: *A. hydrophila* and *A. veronii*. Regular surveillance is required for farmed fish in other regions of mainland Tanzania.

3.3.2. Edwardsiellosis

Edwardsiellosis is an important bacterial septicemia disease in farmed fish and is caused by a gram-negative bacterium, *Edwardsiella* spp. (Nadirahet al., 2012). The bacterium infects farmed catfish in mainland Tanzania as a secondary infection, following lesions developed by a lack of Vitamin C. Catfish are particularly vulnerable when farmed in ponds cast out of concrete. *Edwardsiella tarda* was isolated during a 2016 outbreak in catfish in Dakawa farms, Morogoro (E.D. Mwega, personal communication). Mkemwa (2017) also reported a prevalence of 1.48% of the same bacterium in farmed African catfish (*Clarias gariepinus*) and tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*) in Morogoro.

3.3.3. Flavobacteriosis

Flavobacterium spp. is another bacterial disease in Tilapia farms and is highly contagious, especially to fingerlings, resulting in high mortality (IAAH, 2007).

Flavobacterium spp. infections have occurred in the wild and a few tilapia ponds in Lake Victoria at Mwanza and Morogoro (Mwega et al., 2019) and further surveya to cover large area is vital. Nonetheless, no outbreaks of Flavobacteriosis have been reported Tanzania.

3.3.4. Streptococcosis

Streptococcosis is a bacterial disease caused by *Streptococcus spp.* in freshwater-cultured fish. The most common pathogenic *Streptococcus* species affecting fish is *Streptococcus iniae*. *Streptococcus* spp. are gram positive bacteria and cocci are arranged in chains. *Streptococcus agalactiae* is another species affecting tilapia and is linked to the intensive culturing of brood stock (Hernandez, Figueroa, & Iregui, 2009). Streptococcosis can cause a mortality of up to 50–70% in tilapia farms (Laith & Najiah, 2014), leading to dramatic economic losses from outbreaks (Fawzy, Osman, Ibrahim, Ali, & Abd-Elrahman, 2014).

Streptococcosis occurs in fish farms throughout Africa, including Egypt (Fawzy et al., 2014). In Tanzania, *Streptococcus* spp. has been observed in apparently healthy tilapia fish in few farms (unpublished data), though disease outbreaks were not reported by these farms. Therefore, an attempt to conduct extensive surveillance is recommended.

3.3.5. Red skin disease

Pseudomonas, the aetiological agent of red skin disease, affects a wide range of freshwater fish species, including tilapia. *Pseudomonas anguilliseptica* is believed to be one of the most significant pathogens for cultured fish (Mastan, 2013). Other important Pseudomonas species found in fish cultures are *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Pseudomonas fluorescens*, which are ubiquitous in freshwater ecosystems. Shayo et al. (2012) reported *Pseudononas* spp. caused haemorrhagic septicemia and ulcerative diseases in wild finfish at the Mtera hydropower Dam in the Iringa region, Tanzania. *Pseudononas* spp. were also reported in apparently healthy and diseased fish from ponds in Masasi (Mtwara), Songea (Ruvuma) and Morogoro (Rural and Urban) in 2012 (Shah et al., 2012). Further surveillance in fish farms over a larger part of the country is needed.

3.4. Incapacitated surveillance systems and monitoring fish bacterial diseases in Tanzania

In Tanzania, surveillance and monitoring are managed by the Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries (MLF). Due to inadequate funds, active surveillance of farmed fish diseases has not been a priority. Compared to the well-developed program of monitoring livestock diseases, little has been done for the surveillance of bacterial and other diseases found in cultured fish (Akoll & Mwanja, 2012). Furthermore, the aquaculture industry was not well-established and bacterial diseases, including those which meet the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE) notifiable criteria, were rare. Therefore, it is our opinion that the MLF at a high level and District Veterinary Officers at the local government level should strive to set guidelines and procedures for the surveillance of existing and emerging fish diseases. The guidelines should cover: sample size and sampling, tests, and test procedures, as fish surveillance differs markedly from that of terrestrial animals. In addition, guidelines should adhere to the Guideline for Aquatic Animal Health surveillance established by OIE. Furthermore, institutions such as Universities, Livestock Training Agencies, Tanzania Livestock Research Institute, Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI), and the National Fisheries Training Institutes (NFTI) are encouraged to conduct passive surveillance.

This is important because it will assist in disease documentation, monitoring, and controlling diseases at a level where it can be economically tolerated (Hastein, Hellstrom, Jonsson, Olesen, & Parnanen, 2001).

Several countries where aquaculture is intensively practiced have developed their own surveillance systems to monitor nationally prevalent fish diseases in addition to those diseases listed by the Aquatic Animal Health Code (OIE, 2018a). Mainland Tanzania should, therefore, perform a census to establish which bacterial fish diseases are of particular economic and food security concern in extensive and intensive aquaculture in the future.

Mainland Tanzania has several reasons which are contributing to the dormancy of surveillance of fish diseases, including: (1) a lack of policy that strengthens the aquaculture industry; (2) inadequate funds to carry out fish disease research and implement a surveillance system; (3) little expertise in fish disease diagnosis and treatment; and (4) a strong aquaculture regulatory framework. Most of these challenges have been addressed. The National Fisheries Policy of 2015 and the initiative to develop the Aquaculture Development Act, which is in the final stage, are among them.

3.5. Shortage of fish disease diagnostic facilities and sparse utilization of advanced diagnostic methods

Despite the fact that fish disease detection and diagnosis can be done in any veterinary based laboratory, creating specialized fish diagnostic laboratories that are recognized and accredited by the national and OIE are important to have in the future. Currently, diagnoses are performed by universities and public research organisations which utilise a research methodology. This would cause a challenge if proper communications are not made, especially regarding notable diseases. We think necessary efforts are needed to establish these fish disease diagnostic facilities in the country, especially when the focus is to move to a sustainable commercial aquaculture.

The methods which have been used in carry out the diagnosis of most fish diseases are those which are categorized as level I and II diagnostic tools by OIE, including: observation of fish and environment, clinical examination, and gross pathology. They are important, especially in presumptive diagnoses, and farmers should be well-trained on these simple methods to identify diseases once they occur in their farms before further diagnoses take place. Under intensive aquaculture conditions, early detection of bacterial pathogen from carrier fish is very important for effective fish disease control. Thus, to detect pathogen-carrying fish, a cost effective, sensitive, and specific system is required for surveillance and monitoring fish populations. Detection and characterization of the etiological agent using biotechnological based tools is important because most of the bacterial etiological agents which are reported to cause infection have strain diversity, so these tools should be used in combination with other conventional methods (OIE, 2018b) when conducting surveillance in aquaculture. The application of biotechnology in the aquaculture field has been a challenge due to the inadequacy of experts in the field. Substantial numbers of professionals are now available following the creation of a bachelor degree in Molecular Biology and Biotechnology at the University of Dar es Salaam (UDSM) and a degree in Biotechnology and Laboratory Sciences at Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA). The challenge in capacity has remained because of a lack of biotechnological equipment in existing basic laboratories in the country.

3.6. Failure to employ fish disease treatment and absence of novel control strategy of bacterial diseases in fish culture

It is well-established that treatment of bacterial fish diseases should be done using selected antibiotics recommended for use in aquaculture by the authorized government organization. For example, in the USA, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has recommended three antibiotic formulations for use in aquaculture (Serrano, 2004). These antibiotics, which have been adopted from the FAO, are oxytetracycline, florfenicol, and Sulfadimethoxine/ormetoprim (Romero et al., 2012; Serrano, 2004). Fish farmers in Tanzania do not seem to use antibiotics in aquaculture (Shah et al., 2012) because the majority of fish farmers have no prior knowledge of effective bacterial fish disease treatment. However, relatively high Multiple Antimicrobial Resistant (MAR) index values ware observed by Shah et al. (2012) in selected Tanzanian isolates from fish farms, indicating antibiotic contamination of the aquaculture facilities due to integrated fish farming (Mdegela et al., 2011). The responsible use of antimicrobials and other chemicals in aquaculture is of paramount importance because these chemicals pollute the aquatic environment, establish resistance to microorganisms, and remain as residuals in fish. In mainland Tanzania, the proposed Aquaculture Development Act includes a section on the use of drugs, hormones, and antibiotics to avoid these effects. Treatment guidelines should also be put in place for management officers and aquaculturists who are tasked with assisting fish farmers. A combination of proper management practices and antibiotic use needs to be augmented by a novel disease control strategy that assists these fish farmers in the future. The use of simple, autogenous vaccines, based on accurate typing diagnostics and evidence-based definitions of the epidemiological unit for their use, would be a most viable approach in terms of both efficacy and economic feasibility.

4. Success and prospects toward enhanced fresh water farmed fish in Tanzania

Mainland Tanzania has a population of about 50 million people and now depends largely on fish as the source of protein. Due to population growth, wild fish from freshwater and marine capture fisheries are not enough to meet the growing demand for improving food security and household income. The effort which has been made by the government of Tanzania through the Ministry of Livestock and Fisheries Development has started to revolutionize aquaculture. These efforts include the establishment of the National Fisheries Policy in 2015, the Directorate of Aquaculture Division and the proposed Aquaculture Development Act. Universities have been able to build capacity, in terms of human resources, by establishing Bachelor Degrees in Aquaculture at the graduate level at the University of Dar es Salaam (UDSM), Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA), and the University of Dodoma (UDOM), and a Master's of Science in Health of Aquatic Animal Resources at the postgraduate level at SUA as well (URT, 2016, p. 40). Expansion in the field of aquaculture from small scale, semi-intensive to intensive fish farming will lead to increased occurrences of fish diseases, especially bacterial diseases.

Therefore, reliable measures should be taken towards sustainable aquaculture industry in Tanzania. These measures are hereby highlighted: strengthening collaborative bacterial fish disease research to identify emerging and re-emerging bacterial diseases in fish farms and developing or strengthening fish disease surveillance for monitoring of bacterial diseases in fish farms. Basic control strategies, such as biosecurity measures and proper management practices, should be emphasized through extension services to farmers. Furthermore, the initiative to strive for innovative technologies towards control of these fish diseases should be taken.

5. Conclusion and recommendation

We conclude that the major challenges to sustainable fish farming in Tanzania include, but are not limited to: limited technical knowhow by farmers on pond management practices and fish health management; limited extension services; inadequate funds to carry out fish disease research and implement a surveillance system; little expertise in fish disease diagnosis and treatment by farmers; shortage of disease diagnostic facilities; failure to employ fish disease treatments; and the absence of a novel control strategy for bacterial diseases in fish culture.

Therefore, for minimal disease outbreaks and optimum production, we suggest strengthening of extension services, augmented with on-farm knowledge transfer. Emphasis should be on: pond management practices and fish disease management; the creation of a well-functioning fish disease surveillance system; and strengthening collaborative research on

aquaculture between the government, research institutions, and academia. Creating small cooperative fish farmer groups within the Aquaculture Association of Tanzania (AAT) for easy access to information is also recommended.

Funding statement

This work was supported by the African Development Bank (AFDB) capacity building initiatives through Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology.

Declaration of competing interest

The authors declare that there is no conflict of interest regarding the publication of this article.

References

Akoll, P., & Mwanja, W. (2012). Fish health status, research and management in east Africa: Past and present. *African Journal of Aquatic Science, 37*(2), 117–129. https://doi.org/10.2989/16085914.2012.694628.

Azad, I., Rajendran, K., Rajan, J., Vijayan, K., & Santiago, T. (2001). Virulence and histopathology of Aeromonas hydrophila (SAH 93) in experimentally infected Tilapia, Oreochromis mossambicus (L.). *Journal of Aquaculture in the Tropics, 16*(3), 265–275.

Balarin, J. (1985). *National reviews for aquaculture development in Africa. 11: Tanzania 1985. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Circular*. Retrieved December 14, 2017 from http://agris.fao.org/agris-search/search.do?recordID=XF8655677.

Chenyambuga, S. W., Mwandya, A. L.,H. A., & Madalla, N. (2014). Productivity and marketing of Nile tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus) cultured in ponds of small-scale farmers in Mvomero and Mbarali districts, Tanzania. *Livestock Research for Rural Development, 26*(3).

Coche, A. G., FAO, ECA, & EC. (1994). Aquaculture development and research in sub-saharan Africa : National reviews. Retrieved June 17, 2019 from http://www.fao.org/tempref/FI/CDrom/aquaculture/a0844t/docrep/008/V4050B/V4050B00.htm#TOC.

ElDeen, A. E. N., Dorgham, M., Hassan, A. H. M., & Hakim, A. S. (2014). Studies on Aeromonas hydrophila in cultured Oreochromis niloticus at kafr el sheikh governorate , Egypt with reference to histopathological alterations in some vital organs. *World Journal of Fish and Marine Sciences, 6*(3), 233–240. https://doi.org/10.5829/idosi.wjfms.2014.06.03.83136.

FAO. (2012). FAO fisheries & aquaculture - national aquaculture sector overview - United Republic of Tanzania. Retrieved November 5, 2018, from http://www.fao.org/fishery/countrysector/naso_tanzania/en.

FAO. (2016). The State of World Fisheries and Aquaculture. Contributing to food security and nutrition for all. Retrieved from http://www.fao.org/3/a-i5555e.pdf.

FAO. (2018a). FAO yearbook of fishery and aquaculture statistics 2016. Retrieved June 23, 2019 from http://www.fao.org/fishery/statistics/yearbook/en.

FAO. (2018b). Manual on polyculture and integrated fish farming in Bangladesh. Retrieved November 10, 2018, from Hazard Management website http://www.fao.org/docrep/field/003/ac375e/AC375E05.htm.

Fawzy, M., Osman, N. M., Ibrahim, K. E. E., Ali, M. N. M., & Abd-Elrahman, A. M. (2014). Streptococcosis in tilapia: Clinico-pathological picture of experimentally infected tilapia. *Life Science Journal Life Sci J, 1111*(99).

Hasan, M. M., Faruk, M. A. R., Anka, I. Z., & Azad, M. A. K. (2013). Investigation on fish health and diseases in rural pond aquaculture in three districts of Bangladesh. *Journal of the Bangladesh Agricultural University, 11*(2), 377–384.

Hastein, T., Hellstrom, A., Jonsson, G., Olesen, N. J., & Pärnänen, E. (2001). Surveillance of ruminant diseases in the Nordic countries. *Acta Veterinaria Scandinavica Supplementum, 94*, 27–28. https://doi.org/10.1186/1751-0147-42-S1-S27.

Hernández, E., Figueroa, J., & Iregui, C. (2009). Streptococcosis on a red tilapia, *Oreochromis* sp., farm: A case study. *Journal of Fish Diseases, 32*(3), 247–252. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2761.2008.00981.x.

IAAH. (2007). Columnaris in Tilapia | Columnaris caused by Flavobacterium columnare (previously called Flexibacter Columnaris, Cytophaga columnare or Myxobacterium columnare) is one of the most common diseases in tilapia culture. Retrieved December 14, 2017, from https://thefishsite.com/articles-columnaris-in-tilapia.

Jacobs, L., & Chenia, H. Y. (2007). Characterization of integrons and tetracycline resistance determinants in Aeromonas spp. isolated from South African aquaculture systems. *International Journal of Food Microbiology, 114*(3), 295–306. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijfoodmicro.2006.09.030.

Kaliba, A. R., Osewe, K. O., Senkondo, E. M., Mnembuka, B. V., & Quagrainie, K. K. (2006). Economic analysis of nile Tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus) production in Tanzania. *Journal of the World Aquaculture Society, 37*(4), 464–473. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1749-7345.2006.00059.x.

Laith, A. R., & Najiah, M. (2014). Aeromonas hydrophila: Antimicrobial susceptibility and histopathology of isolates from diseased catfish, Clarias gariepinus (burchell). *Journal of Aquaculture Research & Development, 5*, 1–7. https://doi.org/10.4172/2155-9546.1000215, 02.

Madalla, N. (2008). *Novel feed ingredient for nile Tilapia (Oreochromis niloticus), 24*.

Mastan, S. A. (2013). Pseudomonas septicemia in Labeo rohita(HAM.)and Cyprinus carpio(LINN.) in A ndhraPradesh–natural occurrence and artificial challenge. *International Journal of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences, 5*(2), 564–568.

Mdegela, R. H., Omary, A. N., Mathew, C., & Nonga, H. E. (2011). Effect of pond management on prevalence of intestinal parasites in Nile Tilapia. *Livestock Research for Rural Development, 23*(6).

Mirondo, R. (2017). TZ short of 480,000 tonnes of fish - the Citizen. Retrieved June 14, 2019, from The citizen website https://www.thecitizen.co.tz/News/TZ-short-of-480-000-tonnes-of-fish/1840340-4232672-ivca79z/index.html.

Mkemwa, E. (2017). *Epidemiology of Edwardsiella infection in farmed fish in Morogoro, Tanzania*. Sokoine University of Agriculture). Retrieved June 16, 2019 from http://www.suaire.suanet.ac.tz:8080/xmlui/handle/123456789/2211.

MLFD. (2013). Fisheries sector development Programme: Fisheries sector development Programme. In *Fisheries sector development Programme*.

Mlozi, M. R. S., Sanga, C., Tumbo, S., Shetto, M. C., & Mwamkinga, G. (2012). The role of mobile phones towards improving coverage of agricultural extension Services : Preliminary findings from kilosa district , Tanzania. *EPINAV Annual Scientific Conference*, 1–20. December 17 & 18 2012.

Mwega, E., Colquhoun, D. J., Tuntufye, H., Mdegela, R., Mutoloki, S., Evensen, O., et al. (2019). Isolation and characterization of flavobacteriaceae from farmed and wild nile Tilapia in Tanzania. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health, 31*(1), 23–30. https://doi.org/10.1002/aah.10048.

Nachilongo, H. (2019). New online platform introduced to promote fish farming - the Citizen. Retrieved June 14, 2019, from The Citizen website https://www.thecitizen.co.tz/News/New-online-platform-introduced-to-promote-fish-farming/1840340-5064182-mp7vow/index.html.

Nadirah, M., Najiah, M., & Teng, S. Y. (2012). Characterization of edwardsiella tarda isolated from asian seabass, lates calcarifer. *International Food Research Journal, 19*(3), 1247–1252.

Nilsson, H., & Wetengere, K. (1993). Adoption and viability criteria for semi-intensive fish farming: A report on a socio-economic study in Ruvuma and Mbeya regions, Tanzania. Retrieved June 17, 2019, from Aquaculture for Local Community Development Programme -FAO website http://www.fao.org/3/ad091e/AD091E00.htm#TOC.

OIE. (2018a). Diseases listed by the oie. In *Aquatic animal heath Code* (pp. 1–2). Retrieved June, 16, 2019 from http://www.oie.int/fileadmin/Home/eng/Health_standards/aahc/current/chapitre_diseases_listed.pdf.

OIE. (2018b). Manual of diagnostic tests for aquatic animals. In *Animals*. Retrieved June 16, 2019 from http://www.oie.int.

Phiri, B. J., Benschop, J., & French, N. P. (2010). Systematic review of causes and factors associated with morbidity and mortality on smallholder dairy farms in Eastern and Southern Africa. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine, 94*(1–2), 1–8. https://doi.org/10.1016/J.PREVETMED.2010.01.012.

Pridgeon, J. W., & Klesius, P. H. (2012). Major bacterial diseases in aquaculture and their vaccine development. *CAB Reviews: Perspectives in Agriculture, Veterinary Science, Nutrition and Natural Resources, 7*. https://doi.org/10.1079/PAVSNNR20127048, 048.

Ragasa, C., Ulimwengu, J., Randriamamonjy, J., & Badibanga, T. (2016). Factors affecting performance of agricultural extension: Evidence from democratic republic of Congo. *The Journal of Agricultural Education and Extension, 22*(2), 113–143. https://doi.org/10.1080/1389224X.2015.1026363.

Romero, J., Feijoó, C. G., & Navarrete, P. (2012). Antibiotics in aquaculture - use, abuse and alternatives. In D. G. Carvalho, & R. J. Silva (Eds.), *Health and environment in aquaculture* (pp. 159–198). Retrieved from https://www.scopus.com/record/display.uri?eid=2-s2.0-84904255055&origin=resultslist.

Romero, J., Gloria, C., & Navarrete, P. (2012). Antibiotics in aquaculture – use, abuse and alternatives. In *Health and environment in aquaculture*. https://doi.org/10.5772/28157.

Rothuis, A., Turenhout, M., Duijn, A., Roem, A., Rurangwa, E., Katunzi, E., et al. (2014). *Aquaculture in east Africa*. LEI.Report IMARES C153/14; LEI 14-120.

Rukanda, J. J. (2018). *Evaluation of aquaculture development in Tanzania*. Nations University Fisheries Training Programme. Iceland [final project]. Retrieved February 19, 2019 from http://www.unuftp.is/static/fellows/document/janeth16aprf.pdf.

Serrano, P. (2004). Responsible use of antibiotics in aquaculture. Retrieved from http://www.fao.org/3/a-a0282e.pdf.

Shah, S. Q. A., Colquhoun, D. J., Nikuli, H. L., & Sorum, H. (2012). Prevalence of antibiotic resistance genes in the bacterial flora of integrated fish farming environments of Pakistan and Tanzania. *Environmental Science and Technology, 46*(16), 8672–8679. https://doi.org/10.1021/es3018607.

Shayo, S. D., Mwita, C. J., & Hosea, K. (2012). Ulcerative Aeromonas infections in Tilapia (cichlidae: Tilapiini) from Mtera hydropower dam, Tanzania Shayo. *Open Access Scientific Reports, 1*(2), 1–7. https://doi.org/10.4172/scientificreports.1.

Shayo, S. D., Mwita, C. J., Hosea, K. M., Box, P. O., & Salaam, D. E. (2012). Virulence of Pseudomonas and Aeromonas bacteria recovered from Oreochromis niloticus (perege) from Mtera hydropower Dam ; Tanzania. *Scholars Research Library Annals of Biological Research, 3*(11), 5157–5161.

Shoko, A., Lamtane, H. A., Wetengere, K., Kajitanus, O. O., Msuya, F., Mmochi, A., et al. (2011). The status and development of aquaculture in Tanzania, East Africa. In *International conference on ecosystem conservation and sustainable development (ECOCASD)* (pp. 85–97). May 2014.

Tarimo, B. R., & Sanga, C. A. (2017). HArnessing multi-stakeholders involvement in result based aquaculture (HASIRA) extension service in Tanzania. *International Journal of Information Communication Technologies and Human Development, 9*(4), 45–57. https://doi.org/10.4018/ijicthd.2017100104.

TCRA. (2018). Quarterly communications statistics. Retrieved February 19, 2019 from https://www.tcra.go.tz/index.php/quarterly-telecommunication-statistics#2018-quarterly-statistics-reports.

Toranzo, A. E., Beatriz, M., & Romalde, J. (2005). A review of the main bacterial fish diseases in mariculture systems. *Aquaculture, 246*, 37–61. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aquaculture.2005.01.002.

Ubwani, Z. (2018). Report: Tanzania trails east african peers in aquaculture - the citizen. *The citizen*. Retrieved from https://www.thecitizen.co.tz/News/Report--Tanzania-trails-East-African-peers-in-aquaculture/1840340-4579126-5ec5ii/index.html.

URT. (2011). Tanzania agriculture and food security investment plan (tafsip). https://doi.org/10.1037//0021-[illegible].378.

URT. (2015). *National fisheries policy of 2015*.

URT. (2016). *Tanzanian fisheries sector: Challenges and opportunities*. Dar es Salaam. Report.

Watengere, K. (2010). The actural valuation of fish ponds:The case of selected villeges in Morogoro and Dar es salaam Regions, Tanzania. *African Journal of Food, Agriculture, Nutrition and Development, 10*(10), 210.

SPE
SH167
.T54
M98
2020

Poster Presentation

Characterization of aeromonads and development of vaccine candidate from *Aeromonas hydrophila* isolated from tilapia fish farms in Tanzania

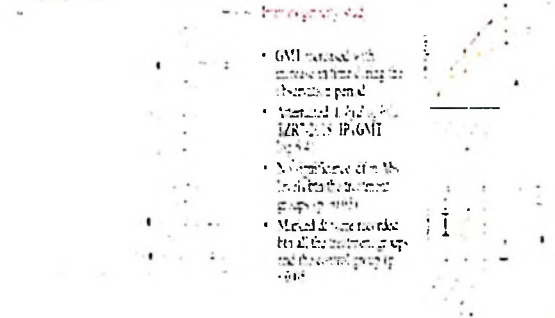
Alexanda Mzula

Department of Health and Biomedical Sciences, Nelson Mandela African Institution of Science and Technology

BACKGROUND

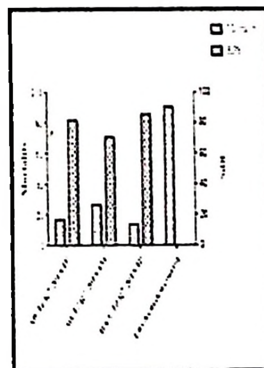
MATERIALS AND METHODS

RESULTS



Efficacy study

- Cumulative mortality (98%) in unvaccinated group
- Bacterin showed high protective efficacy having RPS of 85.1%
- The attenuated *A. hydrophila* TZR7-2018- given via immersion showed a lower RPS (71.4%)
- No significant difference in protection (RPS) was observed between the three treatment groups (p >0.05)



CONCLUSIONS

REFERENCES